

**PCF AND ABELIAN GROUPS**  
**SH898**

SAHARON SHELAH

ABSTRACT. We deal with some pcf (possible cofinality theory) investigations mostly motivated by questions in abelian group theory. We concentrate on applications to test problems but we expect the combinatorics will have reasonably wide applications. The main test problem is the “trivial dual conjecture” which says that there is a quite free abelian group with trivial dual. The “quite free” stands for “ $\mu$ -free” for a suitable cardinal  $\mu$ , the first open case is  $\mu = \aleph_\omega$ . We almost always answer it positively, that is, prove the existence of  $\aleph_\omega$ -free Abelian groups with trivial dual, i.e., with no non-trivial homomorphisms to the integers. Combinatorially, we prove that “almost always” there are  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa \lambda$  which are quite free and have a relevant black box. The qualification “almost always” means except when we have strong restrictions on cardinal arithmetic, in fact restrictions which hold “everywhere”. The nicest combinatorial result is probably the so called “Black Box Trichotomy Theorem” proved in ZFC. Also we may replace abelian groups by  $R$ -modules. Part of our motivation (in dealing with modules) is that in some sense the improvement over earlier results becomes clearer in this context.

modified:2013-12-02

---

*Date:* December 1, 2013.

*2010 Mathematics Subject Classification.* Primary 03E04, 03E75; Secondary: 20K20, 20K30.

*Key words and phrases.* cardinal arithmetic, pcf, black box, negative partition relations, trivial dual conjecture, trivial endomorphism conjecture.

First typed: 06.Dec.06 - The author would like to thank the Israel Science Foundation for partial support of this research (Grant No. 1053/11, 710/07). Research also supported by German-Israeli Foundation for Scientific Research and Development. Publication 898.

(898) revision:2013-12-01

## Annotated Content

- §0 Introduction, pg. 3  
 [We formulate the trivial dual conjecture for  $\mu$ ,  $\text{TDU}_\mu$ , and relate it to pcf statements and black box principles. Similarly we state the trivial endomorphism conjecture for  $\mu$ ,  $\text{TED}_\mu$ , but postpone its treatment.]
- §1 Preliminaries, pg. 11  
 [We quote some definitions and results we shall use and state a major conclusion of this work: the Black Box Trichotomy Theorem.]
- §2 Cases of weak G.C.H., pg. 22  
 [Assume  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$ ,  $\mu < \lambda < 2^\mu < 2^\lambda$  moreover  $\lambda = \min\{\chi : 2^\chi > 2^\mu\}$ . Then for any  $\theta < \mu$ , a black box called  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu^+, \theta, \kappa)$  holds, which for our purpose is very satisfactory.]
- §3 Getting large  $\mu^+$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$ , pg. 30
- {2b.98} [The point is to give sufficient conditions for BB: see 0.9(2). Let  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $\lambda = 2^\mu$ . We give sufficient conditions for the existence of  $\mu^+$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$ , which is quite helpful for our purposes, as it implies the existence of suitable black boxes. One such condition is (see 3.6): the existence of  $\theta < \kappa$  and  $\chi < \lambda$  such that  $\chi^\theta = \lambda$ . Recall that by §2 assuming  $\lambda < \lambda^{<\lambda}$  suffices (for the black box). Now assuming there is no  $\theta$  as above so  $\lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda}$ , by older results if  $\theta = \text{cf}(\theta) < \kappa \wedge \chi < \lambda \Rightarrow \chi^{<\kappa>\text{tr}} < \lambda$  then  $(D\ell)_{S_\theta}^*$ , hence  $(D\ell)_S$  for every stationary  $S \subseteq S_\kappa^\lambda$ .
- {1f.21} In 3.1 we consider  $\theta \in (\kappa, \mu) \cap \text{Reg}$  and  $\chi \in (\mu, \lambda)$  such that  $\chi^{<\theta>\text{tr}} = \lambda$ . Here the results are less sharp. Also if  $\lambda = \chi^+$ , where  $\chi$  is regular, then this holds; see 3.12. We finish by indicating some obvious connections.
- {1f.7}
- {2b.91}
- §4 On the  $\mu$ -free trivial dual conjecture for  $R$ -modules, pg. 46  
 [We deduce what we can on the conjecture  $\text{TDU}_\mu$ .]

## § 0. INTRODUCTION

~~{Background}~~§ 0(A). **Background.**

We prove some black boxes, most notably the Black Box Trichotomy Theorem. Our original question is whether provably in ZFC the conjecture  $\text{TDU}_{\aleph_\omega}$  holds and even whether  $\text{TED}_{\aleph_\omega}$  holds where:

{Op.7}

**Definition 0.1.** 1) Let  $\text{TDU}_\mu$ , the trivial dual conjecture for  $\mu > \aleph_0$ , mean: there is a  $\mu$ -free abelian group  $G$ , necessarily of cardinality  $\geq \mu$ , such that  $G$  has a trivial dual (i.e.,  $\text{Hom}(G, \mathbb{Z}) = \{0\}$ ).  
 2) Let  $\text{TED}_\mu$ , the trivial endomorphism conjecture for  $\mu$  mean: there is a  $\mu$ -free abelian group with no non-trivial endomorphism, i.e.,  $\text{End}(G)$  is trivial (that is,  $\text{End}(G) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ ).

Much is known for  $\mu = \aleph_1$  (see, e.g., [GT06]). Note that each of the cases of 0.1 implies that  $G$  is  $\aleph_1$ -free, not free, and much is known on the existence of  $\mu$ -free, non-free abelian groups of cardinality  $\mu$  (see, e.g., [EM02]). Also, positive answers are known for arbitrary  $\mu$  under, e.g.,  $\mathbf{V} = \mathbf{L}$ , see pg. 461 of [GT06].

{Op.7}

Note that by singular compactness, for singular  $\mu$  there are no counterexamples of cardinality  $\mu$ .

By [Sh:883], if  $\mu = \aleph_n$ , then the answer to  $\text{TDU}_\mu$  is yes, for the cardinality  $\lambda = \beth_n$ . It was hoped that the method would apply to many other related problems and to some extent this has been vindicated by Göbel-Shelah [GbSh:920]; Göbel-Shelah-Strüngman [GbShSm:981] and (on  $\text{TED}_\mu, \mu = \aleph_n$ ) by Göbel-Herden-Shelah [GbHeSh:970]. But we do not know the answer for  $\mu = \aleph_\omega$ . Note that even if we succeed this will not cover the results of [Sh:883], [GbSh:920], [GbShSm:981], [GbHeSh:970]; e.g. because there the cardinality of  $G$  is  $< \beth_\omega$  when  $\mu < \aleph_\omega$  and probably even more so when we deal with larger cardinals.

A natural approach is to prove in ZFC appropriate set-theoretic principles, and this is the method we try here. This raises combinatorial questions which seem interesting in their own right; our main result in this direction is the Black Box Trichotomy Theorem 1.22. But the original algebraic question has bothered me and the results are irritating: it is “very hard” not to answer yes in the following sense (later we say more on the set theory involved):

{h.7}

- (a) Failure implies strong demands on cardinal arithmetic in many  $\beth_\delta$ , (e.g. if  $\text{cf}(\delta) = \aleph_1$  then  $\beth_{\delta+1} = \text{cf}(\beth_{\delta+1}) = (\beth_{\delta+1})^{<\beth_{\delta+1}}$  and  $\chi < \beth_{\delta+1} \Rightarrow \chi^{\aleph_0} < \beth_{\delta+1}$  - see details below),
- (b) If we weaken “ $\aleph_\omega$ -freeness” to (so called “stability” or “softness” and even “ $\aleph_1$ -free and constructible from a ladder system  $\langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \subseteq S_{\aleph_0}^\lambda \rangle$ ”), then we can prove existence,
- (c) Replacing abelian groups by  $R$ -modules, the parallel question depends on a set of regular cardinals related to the ring,  $\text{sp}(R)$ , see Definition 4.2 (so the case of abelian groups is  $R = \mathbb{Z}$ ). If  $\text{sp}(R)$  is empty, there is nothing to be done. By [Sh:775], if  $\text{sp}(R)$  is unbounded below some strong limit singular cardinal  $\mu$  of cofinality  $\aleph_0$  then  $\text{TDU}_{\mu^+}$ , see 4.16. Moreover, by [Sh:829], if  $\text{sp}(R)$  is infinite, say  $\kappa_n < \kappa_{n+1} \in \text{sp}(R)$  then by 4.16 again  $\text{TDU}_\mu$  for every  $\mu$  (by the quotation 1.18). Furthermore: (see 3.17), we prove that: if  $\aleph_0, \aleph_1, \aleph_2 \in \text{sp}(R)$  then the answer for  $R$ -modules is positive.

{Of.13}

{5e.47}

{5e.47}

{1f352§}

- (d) Even if the negation of  $\text{TDU}_{\aleph_\omega}$  is consistent with ZFC its consistency strength is large, to some extent this follows by clause (a) above but by §2 we have more.

Obviously, e.g. clause (c) clearly seems informative for abelian groups; at first sight it seems helpful that for every  $n$  there is an  $\aleph_n$ -free non-free abelian group of cardinality  $\aleph_n$ , but this is not enough. More specifically this method does not at present resolve the problem because for  $R = \mathbb{Z}$  we only know that  $\text{sp}(R)$  includes  $\{\aleph_0, \aleph_1\}$ , (and under MA it has no other member  $< 2^{\aleph_0}$ ).

{h.7} Still we get some information: a reasonably striking set-theoretic result is the Black Box Trichotomy Theorem 1.22 below; some abelian group theory consequences are given in §4.

{5e.32} A sufficient condition (see 4.12) for a positive answer to  $\text{TDU}_\mu$  is :

{Op.6}  $\otimes_0 \text{TDU}_\mu$  if  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu, \theta, J)$  when  $J$  is  $J_{\aleph_0}^{\text{bd}}$  or  $J_{\aleph_1 \times \aleph_0}^{\text{bd}}$ , see 0.3,  $\text{cf}(\lambda) > \aleph_0$  and  $\theta = \beth_4$ .

This work will be continued in [Sh:F1200] and also in [Sh:1017] which originally was part of the present paper.

Before we state the results we give some basic definitions.

{Basic}

### § 0(B). Basic Definitions.

{Op.4} Recall that

**Definition 0.2.**  $\chi^{<\partial>\text{tr}}$  is the  $\partial$ -tree power of  $\chi$ , i.e., the supremum of the number of  $\partial$ -branches of a tree with  $\leq \chi$  nodes and  $\partial$  levels.

{Op.6}

*Notation 0.3.* 1) For a set  $S$  of ordinals with no greatest member (e.g. a limit ordinal  $\delta$ ) let  $J_S^{\text{bd}}$  be the ideal  $\{u : u \text{ is a bounded subset of } S\}$ .

2) For limit ordinals  $\delta_1, \delta_2$  let  $J_{\delta_1 \times \delta_2}^{\text{bd}} = \{u \subseteq \delta_1 \times \delta_2 : \{\alpha < \delta_1 : \{\beta < \delta_2 : (\alpha, \beta) \in u\} \notin J_{\delta_2}^{\text{bd}}\} \in J_{\delta_1}^{\text{bd}}\}$ .

3) For limit ordinals  $\delta_1, \delta_2$  let  $\delta_3 = \delta_2 \cdot \delta_1$  and  $J_{\delta_1 * \delta_2}^{\text{bd}}$  be the following ideal on  $\delta_3 : \{u \subseteq \delta_3 : \{(\alpha, \beta) \in \delta_1 \times \delta_2 : \delta_2 \cdot \alpha + \beta \in u\} \in J_{\delta_1 \times \delta_2}^{\text{bd}}\}$ .

{Op.9}

**Definition 0.4.** 1) A sequence of non-empty sets  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\alpha : \alpha \in S \rangle$  is  $\mu$ -free if for every  $u \in [S]^{<\mu}$  there exists  $\bar{A} = \langle A_\alpha \subseteq C_\alpha : \alpha \in u \rangle$  so that the sets  $\langle C_\alpha \setminus A_\alpha : \alpha \in u \rangle$  are pairwise disjoint and each  $A_\alpha$  is bounded in  $C_\alpha$  with respect to a given order on  $C_\alpha$ ; in the default case “every  $C_\alpha$  is a set of ordinals with the natural order”.

2) We may replace  $\mu$  by a pair  $(\mu, \bar{J})$ , where  $\bar{J} = \langle J_\alpha : \alpha \in S \rangle$  and  $J_\alpha$  is an ideal on  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha)$  so now “ $A_\alpha$  bounded” is replaced by “ $\{\text{otp}(\varepsilon \cap C_\alpha) : \varepsilon \in A_\alpha\} \in J_\alpha$ ”. If  $C_\alpha$  is a set of ordinals of a fixed order type  $\gamma(*)$  and  $J_\alpha = J$  for every  $\alpha \in S$  where  $J$  is an ideal on  $\gamma(*)$  then we may replace the pair  $(\mu, \bar{J})$  by the pair  $(\mu, J)$ . In other words, instead of the demand “ $A_\alpha$  is bounded in  $C_\alpha$ ” we require  $A'_\alpha := \{\text{otp}(C_\alpha \cap \gamma) : \gamma \in A_\alpha\} \in J$ .

The definition of the assertion  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu, \theta, J)$  is as follows. (BB stands for black box). The following is a relative of [Sh:775] (and see on the history there).

{Op.14}

**Definition 0.5.** Assume we are given a quadruple  $(\lambda, \mu, \theta, \kappa)$  of cardinals [but we may replace  $\lambda$  by an ideal  $I$  on  $S \subseteq \lambda = \sup(S)$  so writing  $\lambda$  means  $S = \lambda$ ; also we may replace  $\kappa$  by an ideal  $J$  on  $\kappa$  and writing  $\kappa$  means  $J = J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$ ]. Let  $\text{BB}^-(\lambda, \mu, \theta, \kappa)$  mean that some pair  $(\bar{C}, \bar{\mathbf{c}})$  satisfies the clauses (A) and (B) below; we call the pair  $(\bar{C}, \bar{\mathbf{c}})$  a witness for  $\text{BB}^-(\lambda, \mu, \theta, \kappa)$ . Let  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu, \theta, \kappa)$  mean that some witness  $(\bar{C}, \bar{\mathbf{c}})$  satisfies clause (A) below and for some sequence  $\langle S_i : i < \lambda \rangle$  of pairwise disjoint subsets of  $\lambda$  (or of  $S$ ), each  $(\bar{C} \upharpoonright S_i, \bar{\mathbf{c}} \upharpoonright S_i)$  satisfies clause (B) below, (thus replacing  $S, \bar{\mathbf{c}}$  by  $S_i, \bar{\mathbf{c}} \upharpoonright S_i$ ) where:

- (A) (a)  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\alpha : \alpha \in S \rangle$  and  $S = S(\bar{C}) \subseteq \lambda = \sup(S)$   
 (b)  $C_\alpha \subseteq \alpha$  has order type  $\kappa$   
 (c)  $\bar{C}$  is  $\mu$ -free (see 0.4):  
     [but when we replace  $\kappa$  by  $J$  then we say “ $\bar{C}$  is  $(\mu, J)$ -free”] {Op.9}  
 (B) (d)  $\bar{\mathbf{c}} = \langle \mathbf{c}_\alpha : \alpha \in S \rangle$   
 (e)  $\mathbf{c}_\alpha$  is a function from  $C_\alpha$  to  $\theta$   
 (f) if  $\mathbf{c} : \bigcup_{\alpha \in S} C_\alpha \rightarrow \theta$ , then  $\mathbf{c}_\alpha = \mathbf{c} \upharpoonright C_\alpha$  for some  $\alpha \in S$   
     [but when we replace  $\lambda$  by  $I$  an ideal on  $S$ , then we demand that the set  $\{\alpha \in S : \mathbf{c}_\alpha = \mathbf{c} \upharpoonright C_\alpha\}$  is not in  $I$ ].

*Remark 0.6.* The reader may recall that if  $S$  is a stationary subset of  $\{\delta < \lambda : \text{cf}(\delta) = \kappa\}$  for a regular cardinal  $\lambda$  and  $S$  is non-reflecting and  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\alpha : \alpha \in S \rangle$  satisfies  $C_\delta \subseteq \delta = \sup(C_\delta)$ ,  $\text{otp}(C_\delta) = \kappa$ , then  $\diamond_S$  implies  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \lambda, \lambda, \kappa)$ . So if  $\mathbf{V} = \mathbf{L}$  then for every regular  $\kappa < \lambda$ ,  $\lambda$  a non-weakly compact cardinal we have  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \lambda, \lambda, \kappa)$ .

So the consistency of (more than) having many cases of BB is known, but we prefer to get results in ZFC, when possible.

Variants are:

**Definition 0.7.** In Definition 0.5:  
 1) We may replace  $\theta$  by  $(\chi, \theta)$  which means there are  $S, \bar{C}$  satisfying clause (A) of Definition 0.5 and {Op.15}  
     {Op.14}

(B)' if  $\bar{\mathbf{F}} = \langle \mathbf{F}_\alpha : \alpha \in S \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{F}_\alpha$  is a function from  ${}^{(C_\alpha)}\chi$  to  $\theta$ , then for some  $\bar{\mathbf{c}}$  we have:

- (d)  $\bar{\mathbf{c}} = \langle \mathbf{c}_\alpha : \alpha \in S \rangle$   
 (e)  $\mathbf{c}_\alpha < \theta$   
 (f) if  $\mathbf{c} : \lambda \rightarrow \chi$ , then  $\mathbf{c}_\alpha = \mathbf{F}_\alpha(\mathbf{c} \upharpoonright C_\alpha)$  for some  $\alpha \in S$  [or if we replace  $\lambda$  by  $I$  then the set  $\{\alpha \in S : \mathbf{c}_\alpha = \mathbf{F}_\alpha(\mathbf{c} \upharpoonright C_\alpha)\}$  does not belong to the ideal  $I$ ].

2) Replacing  $(\chi, \theta)$  by  $(\chi, 1/\theta)$  abusing notation or  $(\chi, \theta)$ , means that in clause (f) we replace “ $\mathbf{c}_\alpha = \mathbf{F}_\alpha(\mathbf{c} \upharpoonright C_\alpha)$ ” by “ $\mathbf{c}_\alpha \neq \mathbf{F}_\alpha(\mathbf{c} \upharpoonright C_\alpha)$ ”.

3) We may replace  $\mu$  by  $\bar{C}$  and thus waive the freeness demand, i.e.  $\bar{C}$  is not necessarily  $\mu$ -free. Alternatively, we may replace  $\mu$  by a set  $\mathcal{F}$  of one-to-one functions from  $\kappa$  to  $\lambda$  when  $\bar{C}$  lists  $\{\text{Rang}(f) : f \in \mathcal{F}\}$ .

4) Replacing  $\kappa$  by “ $< \kappa_1$ ” means that in (A)(b) we require just  $C_\alpha \subseteq \alpha \wedge |C_\alpha| < \kappa_1$  (and not necessarily  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) = \kappa$ ). Replacing  $\kappa$  by  $*$  means “ $< \lambda$ ”.

5) We may replace  $\theta$  by “ $< \theta_1$ ” meaning “for every  $\theta < \theta_1$ ”.

*Remark 0.8.* 1) Note that  $BB(\lambda, \mu, \theta, \kappa)$  is somewhat related to  $NPT(\lambda, \kappa)$  from [Sh:g, Ch.II], i.e.  $BB(\lambda, \lambda, \theta, \kappa) \Rightarrow NPT(\lambda, \kappa)$ , but  $NPT$  has no “predictive” part.  
2) We shall use freely the obvious implications concerning the black boxes, e.g.

(\*)  $BB^-(\lambda_1, \mu_1, \theta_1, \kappa_1)$  implies  $BB^-(\lambda_2, \mu_2, \theta_2, \kappa_2)$  when  $\lambda_2 = \lambda_1, \mu_2 \leq \mu_1, \theta_2 \leq \theta_1, \kappa_2 = \kappa_1$ .

Of course

{2b.98}

**Observation 0.9.** 1) If  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\alpha : \alpha \in [\mu, \lambda] \rangle, C_\alpha \subseteq \mu$  non-empty and  $2^\mu = \lambda$  (e.g.  $\lambda = \mu^\kappa \wedge \mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$ ), then  $BB(\lambda, \bar{C}, \lambda, *)$ , see 0.7(4).

{0p.15}

2) If in addition  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) = \kappa$  and  $\bar{C}$  is  $\mu_1$ -free, then  $BB(\lambda, \mu_1, \lambda, \kappa)$ .

*Proof.* The proof is easy, but we shall give details.

{0p.18}

1) Let  $S = [\mu, \lambda)$  and let  $\langle S_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \lambda \rangle$  be a partition of  $S$  into sets each of cardinality  $\lambda$ , each stationary if  $\lambda$  is regular. Recalling Definitions 0.5, 0.7 it suffices to prove  $BB(\lambda, \bar{C} \upharpoonright S_\varepsilon, \lambda, *)$  for each  $\varepsilon < \lambda$ ; fix  $\varepsilon$  now. Clause (A) in Definition 0.5 is obvious, so we shall prove clause (B)', so let  $\langle \mathbf{F}_\alpha : \alpha \in S_\varepsilon \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{F}_\alpha : {}^{(C_\alpha)}\lambda \rightarrow \lambda$  be given and we should choose  $\bar{c} \in {}^{(S_\varepsilon)}\theta$ .

{0p.14}

Let  $\bar{f} = \langle f_\alpha : \alpha \in S_\varepsilon \rangle$  list  ${}^\mu\lambda$ , each appearing unboundedly often (and even stationarily often if  $\lambda$  is regular), and choose  $c_\alpha := \mathbf{F}_\alpha(f_\alpha \upharpoonright C_\alpha)$ . Now check.

2) Look at the definitions. □<sub>0.9</sub>

{2b.99}

{2b.9a}

*Discussion 0.10.* We use 0.9, e.g. in 1.32.

Recall:

{0p.17}

**Definition 0.11.** 1) If  $\leq_*$  is a partial order on a set  $I$  let  $\lambda = \text{tcf}(I, <_*)$  mean that  $\lambda$  is a regular cardinal and there is an  $<_*$ -increasing sequence  $\langle t_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  which is cofinal, that is  $(\forall s \in I)(\exists i < \lambda)[s \leq_* t]$ .

2) For  $I, <_*$  as above let  $\text{cf}(I, <_*) = \min\{|\mathcal{P}| : \mathcal{P} \subseteq I \text{ is cofinal}\}$ .

{0p.19}

**Definition 0.12.** Assume  $\mu > \theta \geq \sigma = \text{cf}(\sigma) \geq \text{cf}(\mu)$ .

For  $J$  an ideal on  $\theta$  (or just on a set  $A_*$  of cardinality  $\theta$ ) such that there is a  $\subseteq$ -increasing sequence of members of  $J$  of length  $\text{cf}(\mu)$  with union  $\theta$  (or  $A_*$ ).

1) We define  $\text{pp}_J(\mu) = \sup\{\text{tcf}(\prod_{i < \theta} \lambda_i, <_J) : \lambda_i = \text{cf}(\lambda_i) \in (\theta, \mu) \text{ for } i < \theta \text{ and}$

$\mu = \lim_J \langle \lambda_i : i < \theta \rangle\}$  where  $\mu = \lim_J \langle \lambda_i : i < \theta \rangle$  means that  $\mu_i < \mu \Rightarrow \{i < \theta : \lambda_i \notin [\mu_i, \mu]\} \in J$ .

2) We define  $\text{pp}_{\theta, \sigma}(\mu) = \sup\{\text{tcf}(\prod_{i < \theta} \lambda_i, <_J) : J \text{ a } \sigma\text{-complete ideal on } \theta \text{ with } \lambda_i = \text{cf}(\lambda_i) \in (\theta, \mu) \text{ such that } \mu = \lim_J \langle \lambda_i : i < \theta \rangle\}$ .

3) Let  $\text{pp}_J(\mu) =^+ \chi$  mean that  $\text{pp}_J(\mu) = \chi$  and  $\chi$  is regular and in the supremum in part (1) is attained; similarly in parts (2),(3).

4) Let  $\text{pp}_J^+(\mu)$  be  $(\text{pp}_J(\mu))^+$  if  $\text{pp}_J(\mu)$  is regular and the supremum in part (1) is obtained and be  $\text{pp}_J(\mu)$  otherwise.

{0p.21}

**Definition 0.13.** For cardinals  $\lambda \geq \mu \geq \theta \geq \sigma$  let  $\text{cov}(\lambda, \mu, \theta, \sigma) = \min\{|\mathcal{P}| : \mathcal{P} \subseteq [\lambda]^{< \mu}$  and every  $u \in [\lambda]^{< \theta}$  is included in the union of  $< \sigma$  members of  $\mathcal{P}\}$ .

§ 0(C). **What is Done.**

{0p17} In this work we shall show that it is “hard” for  $\mathbf{V}$  not to give a positive answer  
{5e.32} (i.e. existence) for 0.1 via a case of 0.5 or variants; we review below the “evidence”  
for this assertion. By 4.12(1) we know that (actually  $2^{(2^{\aleph_1})}$  can be weakened):

⊙<sub>0</sub> a sufficient condition for  $\text{TDU}_\mu$  is, e.g.,  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu, 2^{(2^{\aleph_1})^+}, J)$ , where  $\text{cf}(\lambda) > \aleph_0$  and  $J$  is  $J_{\aleph_0}^{\text{bd}}$  or  $J_{\aleph_1 \times \aleph_0}^{\text{bd}}$  (hence also  $J = J_{\aleph_1}^{\text{bd}}$  suffices; noting that here  $\kappa$  is  $\aleph_0$  or  $\aleph_1$  together  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu, 2^{(2^{\aleph_1})^+}, \kappa)$  suffice).

Recall that  $\mathbf{C}_\kappa$  is the class of strong limit singular cardinals of cofinality  $\kappa$  when  $\kappa > \aleph_0$ , and “most” of them when  $\kappa = \aleph_0$  (see Definition 1.1 and Claim 1.3). {1.3.3}

Now the first piece of the evidence given here that a failure of G.C.H. near  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  helps is the following fact:

⊗<sub>1</sub>  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu^+, \theta, \kappa)$  if  $\theta < \mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $\mu < \lambda < 2^\mu < 2^\lambda$ .

[Why? By Conclusion 2.7(1); it is a consequence of the Black Box Trichotomy Theorem 1.22.] {d.11} {h.7}

Note: another formulation is

□<sub>1</sub> if  $\theta < \mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  but  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu^+, \theta, \kappa)$  fails then  $(2^\mu)^{<2^\mu} = 2^\mu$ .

[Why? Let  $\lambda_1 = \min\{\chi : 2^\chi > 2^\mu\}$ , so necessarily  $\mu < \lambda_1$ ; if  $\lambda_1 < 2^\mu$  then  $\text{BB}(\lambda_1, \mu^+, \theta, \kappa)$  holds by ⊗<sub>1</sub>, so by our assumption  $\lambda_1 = 2^\mu$ , so  $\mu \leq \chi < 2^\mu \Rightarrow 2^\chi = 2^\mu \Rightarrow (2^\mu)^\chi = 2^{\mu \cdot \chi} = 2^\chi = 2^\mu$ , but this means  $(2^\mu)^{<2^\mu} = 2^\mu$ , as stated.]

So by ⊙<sub>0</sub> + □<sub>1</sub>

⊙<sub>1</sub> if  $\text{TDU}_{\aleph_\omega}$  fails, then

- (a) a large class of cardinals satisfies a weak form of G.C.H.
- (b) more specifically,  $(\mu \in \mathbf{C}_{\aleph_0} \cup \mathbf{C}_{\aleph_1}) \wedge \lambda = 2^\mu \Rightarrow \lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda}$ .

For  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq {}^{\sigma>} \chi$  a tree with  $\leq \chi$  nodes and  $\leq \sigma$  levels we let  $\lim_\sigma(\mathcal{T}) = \{\eta \in {}^\sigma \chi : (\forall \varepsilon < \sigma)(\eta \upharpoonright \varepsilon \in \mathcal{T})\}$ , and recall that the tree power  $\chi^{<\sigma>\text{tr}}$  is  $\sup\{|\lim_\sigma(\mathcal{T})| : \mathcal{T} \subseteq {}^{\sigma>} \chi \text{ is a tree with } \leq \chi \text{ nodes and } \leq \sigma \text{ levels}\}$ .

We have:

⊗<sub>2</sub>  $\text{BB}(2^\mu, \kappa^{+\omega+1}, \theta, J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa}^{\text{bd}})$  if  $\theta < \mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $(\forall \chi)(\chi < 2^\mu \Rightarrow \chi^{<\kappa^+>\text{tr}} < 2^\mu)$ .

[Why? See 1.36.] {h16}

So we have

⊙<sub>2</sub> if  $\text{TDU}_{\aleph_\omega}$  fails, then for every  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_{\aleph_0}$  there is  $\chi$  such that  $\mu < \chi < \chi^{<\aleph_1>\text{tr}} = 2^\mu$  (see Definition 0.2), hence  $\mu < \chi < 2^\mu$  and without loss of generality  $\text{cf}(\chi) = \aleph_1$ , hence  $\mu^{+\omega_1} \leq \chi < 2^\mu$ , and so G.C.H. fails quite strongly (putting us in some sense in the opposite direction to ⊙<sub>1</sub>) {0p.4}

and also

⊗<sub>3</sub> if  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa, \theta < \mu, \lambda = 2^\mu$  and some set  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  is  $\mu_1$ -free of cardinality  $2^\mu (= \mu^\kappa)$ , then  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu_1, \theta, \kappa)$ .

[Why? See 0.9(2).] {2b.98}

In §3 we shall give various sufficient conditions for the satisfaction of the hypotheses of ⊗<sub>3</sub>. Another piece of evidence is

- $\otimes_4$  BB( $\lambda, \mu_1, \theta, J$ ) when:
- {Op.31} (a)  $\theta < \mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $\lambda = 2^\mu = \lambda^{<\lambda}$  and  $\partial < \mu$ ,
- (b)  $J$  is an ideal on  $\partial = \text{cf}(\partial)$  extending  $J_\partial^{\text{bd}}$ , and  $S \subseteq S_\partial^\lambda$  (see 0.16(3)),  
 $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  are such that  $\delta \in S \Rightarrow C_\delta \subseteq \delta = \text{sup}(C_\delta) \wedge \kappa = \text{otp}(C_\delta)$ ,
- {1{Op19}} (c)  $\bar{C}$  is  $\mu_1$ -free,  $\mu_1 < \lambda$ , see Definition 1.2(1A),(2), it is closed to 0.4,
- (d) •  $(\forall \alpha < \lambda)(\lambda > |\{C_\delta \cap \alpha : \delta \in S \wedge \alpha \in C_\delta\}|) \wedge$   
 $(\forall \chi < \lambda)(\chi^{<\partial>^{\text{tr}}} < \lambda)$  or
- {a26} •  $(D\ell)_S$  (see Definition 1.13).

[Why? This follows from [Sh:775].]

A consequence for the present work is:

- $\otimes_5$  BB( $\lambda, \kappa^{+\omega}, \theta, J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa}^{\text{bd}}$ ) when:
- (a)  $\theta < \mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa, \lambda = 2^\mu = \lambda^{<\lambda}$ ,
- (b)  $S \subseteq S_{\kappa^+}^\lambda, \delta \in S \Rightarrow C_\delta \subseteq \delta = \text{sup}(C_\delta) \wedge \text{otp}(C_\delta) = \kappa^+$ ,
- (c)  $\langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  is  $\kappa^{+\omega}$ -free and  $\kappa^{+\omega} < \lambda$  which actually follows,
- (d)  $(D\ell)_S$  or the first possibility of  $\otimes_4(d)$  for  $\partial = \kappa$ .

[Why? By  $\otimes_4$ .]

{2b.111} The point of  $\otimes_5$  is that we can find  $\bar{C}$  as in clause (b) of  $\otimes_5$  with  $S \subseteq S_{\kappa^+}^\lambda$  “quite large” so we ignore the difference (in the introduction) - see 1.26. In particular

- $\square_2$  if  $\lambda = \mu^+ = 2^\mu$  and  $\mu > \aleph_0$  is a strong limit cardinal of cofinality  $\kappa = \aleph_0$ ,  
then for some  $\bar{C}, S$  clauses (a)-(d) of  $\otimes_5$  hold.

[Why? As in  $\otimes_2$ .]

Moreover

- $\square_3$  if  $\kappa < \chi, \kappa$  is a regular cardinal,  $\lambda = \chi^+ = 2^\chi$  and  $\kappa \neq \text{cf}(\chi)$ , then  $\diamond_S$  for every stationary  $S \subseteq S_\kappa^\lambda = \{\delta < \lambda : \text{cf}(\delta) = \kappa\}$ .

{a35} [Why? By [Sh:922] - see 1.17.]

We can conclude

- $\odot_3$  if  $\text{TDU}_{\aleph_\omega}$  fails and  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_{\aleph_0}$ , then  $2^\mu$  is not  $\mu^+$ , moreover,  $2^\mu$  is not of the form  $\chi^+, \text{cf}(\chi) \neq \aleph_1$ .

[Why? Note that  $(D\ell)_{S_{\aleph_1}^\lambda}^*$  holds by  $\square_3$ .]

- $\otimes_6$  BB( $2^\mu, \mu^+, \theta, \kappa$ ) if  $\theta < \mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $\chi^\sigma = 2^\mu$  for some  $\sigma = \text{cf}(\sigma) < \kappa, \chi < 2^\mu$ .

{1f.21} [Why? The assumptions (a) - (f) of claim 3.6 hold for  $J = J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$  and  $\sigma$  here standing for  $\theta$  there. E.g. clause (d) there, “ $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^\theta < \mu$ ” holds as  $\mu$  is a strong limit.

{1f.22} So the first assumption of conclusion 3.8 holds, and the second ( $\mu^\kappa = 2^\mu$ ) holds as  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$ . So the conclusion of 3.8 holds which implies by 0.9 that  $\otimes_6$  holds.]

- $\otimes_7$  BB( $2^\mu, \partial, \theta, \kappa$ ) if  $\theta < \mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $\partial = \text{sup}\{\text{cf}(\chi) : \text{cf}(\chi) < \mu < \chi < 2^\mu \text{ and } \text{PP}_{\text{cf}(\chi)\text{-comp}}(\chi) =^+ 2^\mu\}$ .

{2bf98} [Why? By 3.1 and 0.9.]

So (by  $\odot_0, \otimes_6, \otimes_7$ )



- ⊙<sub>4</sub> if  $\text{TDU}_{\aleph_\omega}$  fails, then for every  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_{\aleph_1}$  we have
  - (a)  $\alpha < 2^\mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^{\aleph_0} < 2^\mu$
  - (b) for some  $n, \aleph_n \leq \text{cf}(\chi) < \mu \wedge \chi < 2^\mu \Rightarrow \text{pp}_{\text{cf}(\chi)\text{comp}}(\chi) \neq^+ 2^\mu$ .

By the end of §4

- ⊙<sub>5</sub> if  $\text{TDU}_{\aleph_\omega}$  fails and  $n \geq 3$ , then
  - (A) no  $\aleph_n$ -free (abelian) group  $G$  of cardinality  $\aleph_n$  is Whitehead
  - (B) if  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_{\aleph_0} \cup \mathbf{C}_{\aleph_1}$  and  $\lambda = 2^\mu$  then  $(D\ell)_{S_{\aleph_n}^\lambda}$ .

Generally in [Sh:g] we suggest cardinal arithmetic assumptions as good “semi-axioms”.

We have used cases of WGCH (the Weak Generalized Continuum Hypothesis, i.e.,  $2^\lambda < 2^{\lambda^+}$  for every  $\lambda$ ); in [Sh:87a], [Sh:87b], [Sh:88], also in [Sh:192] and see [Sh:h], [Sh:838]. Influenced also by this, Baldwin suggested adopting WGCH as an extra axiom (to ZFC) giving arguments parallel to the ones for large cardinals (but with no problem of consistency). So it seems reasonable to see what we can say in our context.

Note that above we get:

{0p.23}

**Claim 0.14.** Assume  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  or just  $\mu$  is a cardinal of cofinality  $\kappa$  (e.g.  $\mu \geq \kappa = \text{cf}(\mu)$ ).

- 1) If  $\mu^+ < 2^\mu < 2^{\mu^+}$  and  $\kappa \in \{\aleph_0, \aleph_1\}$ , then there is a  $\mu^+$ -free abelian group of cardinality  $\mu^+$  with  $\text{Hom}(G, \mathbb{Z}) = 0$ ; note that this is iterable, i.e., if  $\mu_{\ell+1} \in \mathbf{C}_{\mu_\ell^+}$  for  $\ell < n, 2^{\mu_\ell} > \mu_\ell^+$  for  $\ell < n$  and  $\mu_0$  is like  $\mu$  above, then the conclusion applies for  $\mu_n$ .
- 2) If  $\mu^+ = 2^\mu$  and  $\kappa \in \{\aleph_0, \aleph_1\}$ , then there is an  $\aleph_{\omega+1}$ -free abelian group of cardinality  $\mu^+$  such that  $\text{Hom}(G, \mathbb{Z}) = 0$ .

{5e.35}

*Proof.* 1) First assume  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$ .

By 1.22 there is a  $\mu^+$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\mu^+$  (yes! not  $2^\mu$ ) hence  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu, \lambda, \kappa)$  by Conclusion 0.5(1). By 4.7, 4.10 there is  $G$  as required.

{h.7}

{6p.28}

Similarly for iterations.

Second, assume  $\text{cf}(\mu) = \kappa$ . We can find  $\mathcal{F}$  as above if  $\mu$  is singular, use again 0(C) if  $\mu = \kappa$  it is easy. Then we get  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu, 2, \kappa)$  by 0.5(3). Check.

{5e.35}

{0p.14}

2) The proof is similar. □<sub>0.14</sub>

Note that we can prove  $\text{TDU}_{\aleph_{\omega+1}}$  if the answer to the following is positive:

{0p.26}

*Conjecture 0.15.* If  $\lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda} > \kappa^+$  and  $\kappa = \text{cf}(\kappa)$  and  $\lambda \neq \aleph_1$  (or at least  $\lambda \geq \beth_\omega$  replacing the assumption  $\lambda \neq \aleph_1$ ) then  $(D\ell)_{S_\kappa^\lambda}$ .

Related works are [Sh:922] and Göbel-Herden-Shelah ([GbHeSh:970]).

Acknowledgements: We thank the referee for doing much more than duty dictates and for pointing out much needed corrections and clarifications and Maryanthe Malliaris and another helper (found by the editor) for pointing out many English corrections and misprints.

\* \* \*

modified:2013-12-02

(898) revision:2013-12-01

*Notation 0.16.* 0) For sets let  $u_1 \setminus u_2 \setminus u_3$  mean  $(u_1 \setminus u_2) \setminus u_3$ .

1) Usually  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  with  $S = S(\bar{C})$ .

2) A club of a limit ordinal  $\delta$  (e.g. usually a regular cardinal) is a closed unbounded subset.

3)  $S_\kappa^\lambda := \{\delta < \lambda : \text{cf}(\delta) = \kappa\}$ .

{Op.35}

**Definition 0.17.** Let  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  and  $\lambda$  a regular cardinal.

1)  $\bar{C}$  is a weak  $\lambda$ -ladder system when  $S$  is a stationary subset of (the regular cardinal)  $\lambda$  and  $\delta \in S \Rightarrow C_\delta \subseteq \delta$ .

2)  $\bar{C}$  is a  $\lambda$ -ladder system when  $\lambda$  is regular,  $S$  is a stationary subset of  $\lambda$  and  $C_\delta \subseteq \delta = \sup(C_\delta)$  for  $\delta \in S$ .

3)  $\bar{C}$  is a strict  $\lambda$ -ladder system when in addition  $\text{otp}(C_\delta) = \text{cf}(\delta)$ .

4)  $\bar{C}$  is a strict  $(\lambda, \kappa)$ -ladder system when in addition  $S \subseteq S_\kappa^\lambda$ .

5)  $\bar{C}$  is shallow when  $\alpha \in \bigcup_{\delta \in S} C_\delta \Rightarrow \sup(S) > |\{C_\delta \cap \alpha : \delta \in S \text{ and } \alpha \in C_\delta\}|$ .

6) In parts (1),(2),(3) we may omit the “ $\lambda$ ” when clear from the content or replace  $\lambda$  by  $S$ .

## § 1. PRELIMINARIES

Most of our results involve  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}$  where

- Definition 1.1.** Let  $\mathbf{C} = \{\mu : \mu \text{ is a strong limit singular cardinal and } \text{pp}(\mu) = {}^+ 2^\mu\}$ , recalling Definition 0.12 for  $=^+$ .  
 2)  $\mathbf{C}_\kappa = \{\mu \in \mathbf{C} : \text{cf}(\mu) = \kappa\}$ .

Note that 1.4(2) below which relies on 1.2(1),(1A) repeats 0.4.

**Definition 1.2.** 1) The set  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  is called  $(\theta, \sigma, J)$ -free where  $J$  is an ideal on  $\kappa$  when  $[f_1 \neq f_2 \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow \{i < \kappa : f_1(i) = f_2(i)\} \in J]$  and every  $\mathcal{F}' \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  of cardinality  $< \theta$  is  $[J, \sigma]$ -free which means that:

- there is a sequence  $\langle u_f : f \in \mathcal{F}' \rangle$  of members of  $J$  such that for every pair  $(\gamma, i) \in \mu \times \kappa$  the set  $\{f \in \mathcal{F}' : f(i) = \gamma \wedge i \notin u_f\}$  has cardinality  $< 1 + \sigma$ .

1A) We may replace “ $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$ ” by a sequence  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$ ,  $C_\delta$  a set of order type  $\kappa$ , or even just such a set  $\{C_\delta : \delta \in S\}$ ; meaning that the definition applies to  $\{f_\delta : \delta \in S\}$  where for  $\delta \in S$ ,  $f_\delta$  is an increasing function from  $\kappa$  onto  $C_\delta$ . Similarly for the other parts.

2) If  $\sigma = 1$  we may omit it. If  $J = J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$  we may omit it so we may say “ $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  is  $\theta$ -free”. Lastly, “ $\mathcal{F}$  is free” means  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $|\mathcal{F}|^+$ -free.

3) If  $J$  is not an ideal on  $\kappa$  but is a subset of  $\mathcal{P}(\kappa)$ , then we replace “ $u_f \in J$ ” by “ $(u_f \in J) \Leftrightarrow (\emptyset \in J)$ ” and  $u_f \subseteq \kappa$ , of course.

4) We say a sequence  $\langle f_\alpha : \alpha < \alpha^* \rangle$  of members of  ${}^\kappa\mu$  is  $(\theta, J)$ -free when:  $J \subseteq \mathcal{P}(\kappa)$  and for every  $w \subseteq \alpha^*$  of cardinality  $< \theta$  the sequence  $\bar{f} \upharpoonright w$  is  $J$ -free which means that there is a sequence  $\langle u_{f_\alpha} : \alpha \in w \rangle$  of subsets of  $\kappa$  such that:  $(u_f \in J) \Leftrightarrow (\emptyset \in J)$  and  $\alpha \in w \wedge \beta \in w \wedge \alpha < \beta \wedge i \in \kappa \setminus u_{f_\alpha} \wedge i \in \kappa \setminus u_{f_\beta} \Rightarrow f_\alpha(i) < f_\beta(i)$ . Again if  $J = J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$  then we may omit it.

5) We say  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  is normal when  $f_1, f_2 \in \mathcal{F} \wedge f_1(i_1) = f_2(i_2) \Rightarrow i_1 = i_2$ . We say  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  is tree-like when it is normal and moreover  $f_1 \in \mathcal{F} \wedge f_2 \in \mathcal{F}_1 \wedge i < \kappa \wedge f_1(i) = f_2(i) \Rightarrow f_1 \upharpoonright i = f_2 \upharpoonright i$ .

6) For  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  and an ideal  $J$  on  $\kappa$  let (issp stands for instability spectrum)

$$\text{issp}_J(\mathcal{F}) = \{(\theta_1, \theta_2) : \kappa \leq \theta_1 < \theta_2 \text{ and for some } u \subseteq \mu \text{ of cardinality } \leq \theta_1 \text{ we have } \theta_2 \leq |\{\eta \in \mathcal{F} : \{i < \kappa : \eta(i) \in u\} \in J^+\}|\}.$$

7) Let  $\theta \in \text{issp}_J(\mathcal{F})$  means  $(< \theta, \theta) \in \text{issp}_J(\mathcal{F})$  where  $(< \theta_1, \theta_2) \in \text{issp}_J(\mathcal{F})$  means that  $(\theta'_1, \theta_2) \in \text{issp}_J(\mathcal{F})$  for some  $\theta'_1 < \theta_1$ . For  $J = J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$  we may omit  $J$ .

8) If we write  $\text{issp}_J(\langle \eta_s : s \in I \rangle)$  we mean  $\text{issp}_J(\{\eta_s : s \in I\})$  but demand  $s_1 \neq s_2 \in I \Rightarrow \eta_{s_1} \neq \eta_{s_2}$ .

Recall

{1.3.3}

**Claim 1.3.**

- (a) we have  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}$  and moreover,  $\text{pp}_{J_{\text{cf}(\mu)}^{\text{bd}}}(\mu) = {}^+ 2^\mu$  when  $\mu$  is a strong limit singular cardinal of uncountable cofinality  
 (b) if  $\mu = \beth_\delta > \text{cf}(\mu)$  and  $\delta = \omega_1$  or just  $\text{cf}(\delta) > \aleph_0$ , then  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_{\text{cf}(\mu)}$  and for a club of  $\alpha < \delta$  we have  $\beth_\alpha \in \mathbf{C}$

{Preliminaries}

{1.3.1}

{Op.19}

{Op39}g  
{1.3.14}

- (c) if  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $\chi \in (\mu, 2^\mu)$  or just  $\kappa = \text{cf}(\mu) < \mu$  and  $\chi \in (\mu, \text{pp}_{J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}}^+(\mu))$ , see 0.12(5), then there is a  $\mu^+$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\chi$ , even  $< J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$ -increasing  $\mu^+$ -free sequence of length  $\chi$ ; moreover if  $(\prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i, < J_\kappa^{\text{bd}})$  is  $\chi^+$ -directed and  $\mathcal{F}_* \subseteq \prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i$  is such that  $\mathcal{F}_*$  is cofinal or  $(\mathcal{F}_*, < J_\kappa^{\text{bd}})$  is well ordered of cardinality  $> \chi$  then we can demand  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_*$  (and there is such sequence  $\langle \lambda_i : i < \kappa \rangle$ ). {0p.19}

*Proof.* Clause (a) holds by [Sh:g, ChII,§5], [Sh:g, ChVII,§1] and clause (b) by [Sh:g, ChIX,§5] and clause (c) holds by [Sh:g, ChII,2.3,pg.53 + 1.5A,pg.51].  $\square_{1.3}$

{1.3.15}

**Observation 1.4.** 1) If  $J$  is a  $\sigma$ -complete ideal on  $\kappa$  and  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  and  $\theta_0 < \theta_1 < \theta_2$ ,  $(\theta_1, \theta_2) \in \text{issp}_J(\mathcal{F})$  and  $\text{cov}(\theta_1, \theta_0, \kappa^+, \sigma) < \text{cf}(\theta_2)$  recalling Definition 0.13 (e.g.  $\theta_1 < \theta_0^{+\omega}$ ,  $\theta_1 < \text{cf}(\theta_2)$ ), then  $(\theta_0, \theta_2) \in \text{issp}_J(\mathcal{F})$ .

{0p.21}

2) If in addition  $\mathcal{F}$  is tree-like,  $J_\kappa^{\text{bd}} \subseteq J$  and  $\kappa$  is regular, then  $\text{cov}(\theta_1, \theta_0, \kappa^+, \kappa) < \text{cf}(\theta_2)$  suffices.

{1.3.14}

3) Assume  $J$  is an ideal on  $\kappa$  and  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  is  $(\theta, \sigma, J)$ -free. If  $\sigma = \text{cf}(\sigma)$  and  $\kappa < \sigma$  then for every  $\mathcal{F}' \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  of cardinality  $< \theta$  we can find  $\langle u_f : f \in \mathcal{F}' \rangle$  as in Definition 1.2(1) and a partition  $\bar{\mathcal{F}}' = \langle \mathcal{F}'_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \varepsilon(*) \leq |\mathcal{F}'| \rangle$  of  $\mathcal{F}'$  into sets each of cardinality  $< \sigma$  such that  $\langle \{f(i) : \text{for some } i \text{ we have } f \in \mathcal{F}'_\varepsilon, i \in \kappa \setminus u_f\} : \varepsilon < \varepsilon(*) \rangle$  is a sequence of pairwise disjoint subsets of  $\mu$ . If we waive “ $\kappa < \sigma$ ” still for each  $i < \kappa$  there is such an  $\bar{\mathcal{F}}^i$  which can serve for this  $i$ .

4) If  $J$  is a  $\kappa$ -complete ideal on  $\kappa$  and  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  is  $(\theta, \kappa^+, J)$ -free hence  $f_1 \neq f_2 \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow \{i < \kappa : f_1(i) = f_2(i)\} \in J$  then  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta, J)$ -free.

*Proof.* 1) This should be clear as in [Sh:g, ChII,§6], but we give details.

Let  $\mathcal{P}$  exemplify  $\text{cov}(\theta_1, \theta_0, \kappa^+, \sigma)$ , i.e.  $\mathcal{P} \subseteq [\theta_1]^{<\theta_0}$  has cardinality  $\text{cov}(\theta_1, \theta_0, \kappa^+, \sigma)$  and every  $u \in [\theta_1]^{<\kappa}$  is included in the union of  $< \sigma$  members of  $\mathcal{P}$ .

By the assumption “ $(\theta_1, \theta_2) \in \text{issp}_J(\mathcal{F})$ ” there is  $\mathcal{U} \subseteq \mu$  which has cardinality  $\leq \theta_1$  such that  $\mathcal{F}' = \mathcal{F}'_\mathcal{U} := \{\eta \in \mathcal{F} : \{i < \kappa : \eta(i) \in \mathcal{U}\} \in J^+\}$  has cardinality  $\geq \theta_2$ .

Let  $g$  be a one to one function from  $\mathcal{U}$  into  $\theta_1$  and fix for a while  $\eta \in \mathcal{F}'$ . Let  $v_\eta := \{g(\eta(i)) : i < \kappa \text{ and } \eta(i) \in \mathcal{U}\}$ , clearly it is  $\in [\theta_1]^{<\kappa}$  hence there is  $\mathcal{P}_\eta \subseteq \mathcal{P}$  of cardinality  $< \sigma$  such that  $v_\eta \subseteq \cup\{u : u \in \mathcal{P}_\eta\}$ . So  $\{\{i < \kappa : \eta(i) \in \mathcal{U} \text{ and } g(\eta(i)) \in u\} : u \in \mathcal{P}_\eta\}$  is a family of  $< \sigma$  subsets of  $\kappa$  whose union belongs to  $J^+$ . But  $J$  is a  $\sigma$ -complete ideal on  $\kappa$  hence there is

$$\circledast u_\eta \in \mathcal{P}_\eta \text{ such that } \{i < \kappa : \eta(i) \in \mathcal{U} \text{ and } g(\eta(i)) \in u_\eta\} \in J^+.$$

So  $\langle u_\eta : \eta \in \mathcal{F}' \rangle$  is well defined and  $\eta \in \mathcal{F}' \Rightarrow u_\eta \in \mathcal{P}$  but  $|\mathcal{P}| = \text{cov}(\theta_1, \theta_0, \kappa^+, \sigma) < \text{cf}(\theta_2)$  and  $\mathcal{F}'$  was chosen such that  $|\mathcal{F}'| \geq \theta_2$ , hence for some  $u_2 \in \mathcal{P}$  the family  $\mathcal{F}'' := \{\eta \in \mathcal{F}' : u_\eta = u_2\}$  has cardinality  $\geq \theta_2$ . But then letting  $u_1 = \{\alpha \in \mathcal{U} : g(\alpha) \in u_2\}$  we have  $\mathcal{F}_* := \{\eta \in \mathcal{F} : \{i < \kappa : \eta(i) \in u_1\} \in J^+\} = \{\eta \in \mathcal{F} : \{i < \kappa : g(\eta(i)) \in u_2\} \in J^+\} \supseteq \mathcal{F}''$  hence the subfamily  $\mathcal{F}''$  of  $\mathcal{F}$  has cardinality  $\geq |\mathcal{F}''| \geq \theta_2$ . Also  $|u_1| = |u_2| < \theta_0$  by the choice of  $(g, u_1)$  and as  $u_2 \in \mathcal{P} \subseteq [\theta_1]^{<\theta_1}$ .

So  $u_1$  exemplifies that  $(\theta_0, \theta_2) \in \text{issp}_J(\mathcal{F})$ , the desired conclusion.

2) As without loss of generality  $J = J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$  and this ideal is  $\kappa$ -complete.

3) Easy, too.

{a10}

4) By part (3) and 1.5(1).  $\square_{1.4}$

{a10}

**Claim 1.5.** Let  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  and  $J$  an ideal on  $\kappa$  be such that  $f_1 \neq f_2 \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow \{i < \kappa : f_1(i) = f_2(i)\} \in J$ .

1)  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta^+, J)$ -free if  $J$  is  $\theta$ -complete.

2) If  $\kappa < \sigma < \lambda$  then:  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\lambda, \sigma, J)$ -free iff there are no regular  $\partial \in [\sigma, \lambda)$  and pairwise distinct  $f_\alpha \in \mathcal{F}$  for  $\alpha < \partial$  such that  $S = \{\delta < \partial : \text{for some } \zeta \in [\delta, \partial) \text{ the set } \{i < \kappa : f_\zeta(i) \in \{f_\varepsilon(i) : \varepsilon < \delta\}\} \text{ belongs to } J^+\}$  is a stationary subset of  $\partial$ .

2A) In part (2), the two equivalent statements imply that for no  $\theta \in [\sigma, \lambda), \theta \in \text{ispp}_J(\mathcal{F})$ .

3) Assume we are given a sequence  $\bar{f} = \langle f_\alpha : \alpha < \alpha_* \rangle$  of members of  ${}^\kappa\text{Ord}$  with no repetitions, and  $\lambda = \text{cf}(\lambda) > \kappa$  and  $J$  is an ideal on  $\kappa$ .

Then  $\bar{f}$  is not  $(\lambda, \lambda, J)$ -free as a set iff there is an increasing sequence  $\langle \alpha_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \lambda \rangle$  of ordinals  $< \alpha_*$  such that the set  $S = \{\varepsilon < \lambda : \text{cf}(\varepsilon) \leq \kappa \text{ and } \{i < \kappa : (\exists \zeta < \varepsilon)(f_{\alpha_\zeta}(i) = f_{\alpha_\varepsilon}(i))\} \in J^+\}$  is a stationary subset of  $\lambda$ .

4) In part (3) if in addition  $\bar{f}$  is tree-like, i.e.,  $f_\alpha(\varepsilon) = f_\beta(\varepsilon) \Rightarrow f_\alpha \upharpoonright \varepsilon = f_\beta \upharpoonright \varepsilon$  and  $J_\kappa^{\text{bd}} \subseteq J$  then  $S \subseteq S_\kappa^\lambda$ .

*Proof.* 1) Easy and more is proved in the proof of 1.8 below. {1f.13}

2) Proved in proving  $\boxplus$  suffice in the proof of 3.4. {1f.10}

2A) Easy, see Definition 1.2(6). {1.3.14}

3) By 1.4. {1.3.15}

4) Like part (2), see more in 1.6.  $\square_{1.5}$  {1f.41}

**Claim 1.6.** Assume  $\lambda > \mu \geq \kappa_2 \geq \kappa_1 = \theta = \text{cf}(\theta)$ .

1)  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\theta\text{Ord}$  is  $(\kappa_2, \kappa_1)$ -free iff  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\kappa^+, \kappa)$ -free for every regular  $\kappa \in [\kappa_1, \kappa_2)$ .

2) There is a  $(\kappa^{+\omega+1}, \kappa)$ -free set  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\omega\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  iff for every  $n < \omega$  there is a  $(\kappa^{+n}, \kappa)$ -free set  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\omega\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$ .

3) Assume  $\lambda > \mu \geq \kappa^{+\omega}, \mu > \sigma = \text{cf}(\mu)$  and  $(\forall \alpha < \mu)(|\alpha|^x < \mu)$ . If  $\mathcal{F}_\varepsilon \subseteq {}^\theta\mu$  has cardinality  $\lambda$  for  $\varepsilon < \chi$ , then we can find  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\theta\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  such that:

if for some  $\varepsilon, \mathcal{F}_\varepsilon$  is  $(\kappa_2, \kappa_1)$ -free, then  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\kappa_2, \kappa_1)$ -free.

4) In part (3); if  $\chi = \theta$  then we can assume just  $(\forall \alpha < \mu)(|\alpha|^{<\chi} \leq \mu)$ .

5) In (1)-(3) we can use an ideal  $J$  on  $\theta$ .

*Remark 1.7.* See 1.5, 3.4. {af0}0

*Proof.* 1) By 1.5(2). {a10}

2) By 3.10(1A) there is a  $(\kappa^{+\omega}, \kappa)$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\omega\mu$  and by the compactness theorem for singulars it follows that  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\kappa^{+\omega+1}, \kappa)$ -free, (really an obvious case). {1f.28}

3) Let  $\langle \lambda_i : i < \sigma \rangle$  be increasing with limit  $\mu, \lambda_i = \lambda_i^\chi$  and let  $\text{cd}_i : \mathcal{H}_{\leq \chi}(\lambda_i) \rightarrow \lambda_i$  be one-to-one and onto; and let  $\mathcal{F}_\varepsilon = \{f_\alpha^\varepsilon : \alpha < \lambda\}$ . Lastly,  $f_\alpha \in {}^\sigma\mu$  is defined by  $f_\alpha(i) = \text{cd}_i(\langle f_\alpha^\varepsilon \cap (\lambda_i \times \lambda_i) : \varepsilon < \chi \rangle)$ .  $\square_{1.6}$

In particular recalling 0.3(2) {0p.6}

**Claim 1.8.** 1) Assume  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  is  $(\theta, \kappa^{++}, J_\kappa^{\text{bd}})$ -free and  $\kappa = \text{cf}(\kappa) < \mu$ . Then we can find  $\mathcal{G} \subseteq ({}^{\kappa^+ \times \kappa})\mu$  of cardinality  $|\mathcal{F}|$  such that  $\mathcal{G}$  is  $(\theta, J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa}^{\text{bd}})$ -free and normal. {1f.13}

2) If  $\lambda = \text{cf}(\lambda) > \mu > \kappa = \text{cf}(\kappa)$  and there is a  $\theta$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\geq \lambda$  and  $S \subseteq S_\kappa^\lambda$  is stationary and for simplicity  $\delta \in S \Rightarrow \mu \cdot \delta = \delta$  then there is a  $\theta$ -free strict  $S$ -ladder system  $\langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$ .

2A) In part (2) also for every  $\sigma = \text{cf}(\sigma) \in (\kappa, \lambda)$  and stationary  $S \subseteq S_\sigma^\lambda$  there is a  $(\theta, J_{\sigma^* \times \theta})$ -free strict  $S$ -ladder system  $\langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$ .

*Proof.* 1) If  $\mu = \kappa^+$  then the construction below gives  $\mathcal{G} \subseteq \kappa^+ \times \kappa (\kappa^+ + \mu)$  rather than  $\mathcal{G} \subseteq \kappa^+ \times \kappa (\mu)$ , but this is enough so we shall ignore this point. For  $f \in \mathcal{F}$  let  $g_f : \kappa^+ \times \kappa \rightarrow \mu$  be defined by:

$$(*)_0 \text{ for } \zeta < \kappa^+, i < \kappa \text{ we let } g_f(\zeta, i) = \kappa^+ \cdot f(i) + \kappa \cdot \zeta + i.$$

Let  $\mathcal{G} = \{g_f : f \in \mathcal{F}\}$ , now

$$(*)_1 \text{ if } f_1 \neq f_2 \in \mathcal{F} \text{ then } g_{f_1} \neq g_{f_2} \text{ and moreover } \{(\zeta, i) \in \kappa^+ \times \kappa : g_{f_1}(\zeta, i) = g_{f_2}(\zeta, i)\} \in J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa}^{\text{bd}}.$$

{1.3.14} [Why? By Definition 1.2(1) we know  $i(*) := \sup\{i < \kappa : f_1(i) = f_2(i)\} < \kappa$  and hence  $\{(\zeta, i) \in \kappa^+ \times \kappa : g_{f_1}((\zeta, i)) = g_{f_2}((\zeta, i))\} \subseteq \{(\zeta, i) : \zeta < \kappa^+ \text{ and } i < i(*)\} \in J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa}^{\text{bd}}$ , so we are done.]

$$(*)_2 \text{ assume } \mathcal{G}' \subseteq \mathcal{G} \text{ is of cardinality } < \theta \text{ and we shall find } \langle u_g^1 : g \in \mathcal{G}' \rangle \text{ as required.}$$

Why? We can choose  $\mathcal{F}' \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  of cardinality  $< \theta$  such that  $\mathcal{G}' = \{g_f : f \in \mathcal{F}'\}$ . We can apply the assumption “ $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta, \kappa^{++})$ -free” and let  $\langle u_f : f \in \mathcal{F}' \rangle$  be as in Definition 1.2(1); moreover let  $\langle \mathcal{F}_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \varepsilon(*) \rangle$  be as guaranteed in 1.4(3), so in particular  $|\mathcal{F}_\varepsilon| \leq \kappa^+$ .

{1.3.15}

For each  $\varepsilon < \varepsilon(*)$  let  $\langle f_{\varepsilon, \iota} : \iota < |\mathcal{F}_\varepsilon| \rangle$  list  $\mathcal{F}_\varepsilon$  with no repetitions and let  $g_{\varepsilon, \iota} = g_{f_{\varepsilon, \iota}}$ . First assume  $|\mathcal{F}_\varepsilon| \leq \kappa$ , then for  $\iota < |\mathcal{F}_\varepsilon|$  we let  $u_{\varepsilon, \iota}^0 = \{i < \kappa : \text{the sequence } \langle f_{\varepsilon, \iota_1}(i) : \iota_1 \leq \iota \rangle \text{ has some repetitions or } i \in \cup\{u_{f_{\varepsilon, \iota_1}} : \iota_1 \leq \iota\}\}$ . As  $J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$  is  $\kappa$ -complete, clearly  $u_{\varepsilon, \iota}^0 \in J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$  and we let  $u_{g_{\varepsilon, \iota}}^1 := \kappa^+ \times u_{\varepsilon, \iota}^0$ .

Second, assume  $|\mathcal{F}_\varepsilon| = \kappa^+$  and for each  $\zeta \in [\kappa, \kappa^+)$  let  $\langle \xi(\zeta, j) : j < \kappa \rangle$  list  $\zeta$  without repetition and for  $\zeta \in [\kappa, \kappa^+)$ ,  $j < \kappa$  let

$$u_{\varepsilon, \zeta, j}^0 = \{i < \kappa : \text{the sequence } \langle f_{\varepsilon, \xi(\zeta, j_1)}(i) : j_1 \leq j \rangle \text{ has some repetitions or } i \in \{u_{f_{\varepsilon, \xi(\zeta, j_1)}} : j_1 \leq j\}\}$$

and for  $\iota < |\mathcal{F}_\varepsilon|$  let

$$u_{g_{\varepsilon, \iota}}^1 = \{(\zeta, i) : \zeta \in (\kappa + \iota, \kappa^+), i < \kappa \text{ and } i \in u_{\varepsilon, \zeta, j}^0 \text{ where } j \text{ is the unique } j < \kappa \text{ such that } \iota = \xi(\zeta, j)\}.$$

Now check that  $\langle u_{g_{\varepsilon, \iota}}^1 : \varepsilon < \varepsilon(*) \text{ and } \iota < |\mathcal{F}_\varepsilon| \rangle$  is as required, i.e. witnessing the freeness of  $\mathcal{F}'$ .

2) Let  $\langle f_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  be a sequence of pairwise distinct members of  $\mathcal{F}$  and for  $\delta \in S$  let  $\langle \alpha_{\delta, i} : i < \kappa \rangle$  be an increasing sequence of ordinals with limit  $\delta$ .

Lastly, let  $C_\delta = \{\mu \alpha_{\delta, i} + f_\delta(i) : i < \kappa\}$  for  $\delta \in S$  recalling  $\delta \in S \Rightarrow \delta = \mu \cdot \delta$ .

2A) The proof is similar.  $\square_{1.8}$

How is this connected to Abelian groups?

{1f.15}

**Definition 1.9.** 1) We say that  $G$  is an abelian group derived from  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\omega \mu$  when  $G$  is generated by  $\{x_\alpha : \alpha < \mu\} \cup \{y_{\eta, n} : \eta \in \mathcal{F} \text{ and } n < \omega\}$  freely except a set of equations  $\Gamma = \cup\{\Gamma_\eta : \eta \in \mathcal{F}\}$  where each  $\Gamma_\eta$  has the form  $\{y_{\eta, n} = a_{\eta, n} \cdot y_{\eta, n+1} + x_{\eta(n), n} : n < \omega\}$  where  $a_{\eta, n} \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{-1, 0, 1\}$ .

2) We say that  $G$  is an abelian group derived from  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^{\omega_1 \times \omega} \mu$  when  $G$  is generated by  $\{x_{\alpha, \varepsilon, n} : \alpha < \mu \text{ and } \varepsilon < \omega_1, n < \omega\} \cup \{y_{\eta, \varepsilon, n} : \eta \in \mathcal{F}, \varepsilon < \omega_1, n < \omega\} \cup \{z_{\eta, n} : \eta \in \mathcal{F} \text{ and } n < \omega\}$  freely except a set of equations  $\Gamma = \cup\{\Gamma_\eta : \eta \in \mathcal{F}\}$  where each  $\Gamma_\eta$  has the form

<sup>1</sup>actually “ $i \in u_{f_{\varepsilon, \iota}}$ ” suffice

$$\{y_{\eta,\varepsilon,n} = a_{\eta,\varepsilon,n}y_{\eta,\varepsilon,n+1} + b_{\eta,\varepsilon,n}z_{\eta,\rho_{\eta,\varepsilon}(n)} + c_{\eta,\varepsilon,n}x_{\eta(\varepsilon,n),\varepsilon,n} : \varepsilon < \omega_1, n < \omega\}$$

where

$a_{\eta,\varepsilon,n} \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{-1, 0, 1\}, b_{\eta,\varepsilon,n} \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}, c_{\eta,\varepsilon,n} \in \mathbb{Z}, \rho_{\eta,\varepsilon} \in {}^\omega\omega$  is increasing and  $\varepsilon_1 < \varepsilon_2 < \omega_1 \Rightarrow \text{Rang}(\rho_{\eta,\varepsilon_1}) \cap \text{Rang}(\rho_{\eta,\varepsilon_2})$  is finite.

{a24}

*Remark 1.10.* 1) Here choosing  $\rho_{\eta,\varepsilon} \in {}^\omega(\omega + \varepsilon)$  is alright but not for §4.

2) So in 1.9 if  $a_{\eta,n} = n + 1$ , considering  $G$  as a metric space with  $\mathbf{d}_G(x, y) = \inf\{2^{-n} : x - y \in (n!)G\}$  we have  $y_{\eta,n} = \sum_{m \geq n} (m!)/(n!)x_{\eta(m)}$  for  $\eta \in \mathcal{F}, n < \omega$ . In

{1f.15}

general for  $n_1 < n_2$  we have

$$y_{\eta,n_1} = \left( \sum_{m=n_1}^{n_2-1} \left( \prod_{\ell=n_1}^m a_{\eta,\ell} \right) x_{\eta(m),m} \right) + \left( \prod_{m=n_1}^{n_2-1} a_{\eta,m} \right) y_{\eta,n_2}.$$

Easily (see [EM02] on the subject):

{1f.14}

**Claim 1.11.** If  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\omega\mu$  is  $\theta$ -free or  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^{\omega_1 \times \omega}\mu$  is  $(\theta, J_{\omega_1 \times \omega}^{\text{bd}})$ -free, then any abelian group derived from it is  $\theta$ -free.

Similarly to 1.4

{1.3.15}  
{1f.16}

**Claim 1.12.** 1) If  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq \text{Dom}(J)\mu$  is  $(\theta, \sigma_2^+, J)$ -free and  $J$  is a  $(\sigma_2, \sigma_1^+)$ -regular<sup>2</sup> and  $\sigma_1$ -complete ideal then  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta, J)$ -free.

2) Assume  $I, J$  is an ideal on  $S, T$  respectively. If  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^S\mu$  is  $(\theta, \sigma, I)$ -free,  $\pi$  is a function from  $T$  onto  $S$  and  $\pi''(J) := \{\{\pi(i) : i \in s\} : s \in J\} \supseteq I$  then  $\mathcal{F} \circ \pi = \{f \circ \pi : f \in \mathcal{F}\} \subseteq {}^T\mu$  is  $(\theta, \sigma, J)$ -free.

{a26}

**Definition 1.13.** 1) Let  $(D\ell)_S$  mean that:

- (a)  $\lambda = \text{sup}(S)$  is a regular uncountable cardinal
- (b)  $S$  is a stationary subset of  $\lambda$
- (c) there is a witness  $\bar{\mathcal{P}}$  by which we mean:
  - ( $\alpha$ )  $\bar{\mathcal{P}} = \langle \mathcal{P}_\alpha : \alpha \in S \rangle$
  - ( $\beta$ )  $\mathcal{P}_\alpha \subseteq \mathcal{P}(\alpha)$  has cardinality  $< \lambda$
  - ( $\gamma$ ) for every subset  $\mathcal{U}$  of  $\lambda$ , the set  $S_{\mathcal{U}} := \{\delta \in S : \mathcal{U} \cap \delta \in \mathcal{P}_\delta\}$  is a stationary subset of  $\lambda$ .

2) Let  $(D\ell)_S^*$  be defined similarly but in clause (c)( $\gamma$ ) we demand  $S \setminus S_{\mathcal{U}}$  is not stationary.

3) We write  $(D\ell)_{D,S}, (D\ell)_{D,S}^*$  when  $D$  is a normal filter on  $\lambda$  and replace “stationary” by “ $\in D^+$ ”.

{0p.32}

**Definition 1.14.** 1) For a regular uncountable cardinal  $\lambda$  let  $\check{I}[\lambda] = \{S \subseteq \lambda : \text{some pair } (E, \bar{a}) \text{ witnesses } S \in \check{I}(\lambda), \text{ see below}\}$ .

2) We say that  $(E, \bar{u})$  is a witness for  $S \in \check{I}[\lambda]$  when:

- (a)  $E$  is a club of the regular cardinal  $\lambda$
- (b)  $\bar{u} = \langle u_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle, u_\alpha \subseteq \alpha$  and  $\beta \in u_\alpha \Rightarrow u_\beta = \beta \cap u_\alpha$
- (c) for every  $\delta \in E \cap S, u_\delta$  is an unbounded subset of  $\delta$  of order-type  $< \delta$  (and  $\delta$  is a limit ordinal).

<sup>2</sup>that is, there are  $A_\alpha \in J$  for  $\alpha < \sigma_2$  such that  $u \subseteq \sigma_2 \wedge |u| \geq \sigma_1^+ \Rightarrow \cup\{A_\alpha : \alpha \in u\} = \text{Dom}(J)$ .

{1.3.23}

**Claim 1.15.** 1) If  $\lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda}$  and  $\kappa = \text{cf}(\kappa) < \lambda$  and  $\alpha < \lambda \Rightarrow |\alpha|^{<\kappa>\text{tr}} < \lambda$  and  $S \subseteq S_\kappa^\lambda$  is a stationary subset of  $\lambda$ , then  $(D\ell)_S$ .

2) If  $\mu$  is a strong limit cardinal and  $\lambda = \text{cf}(\lambda) > \mu$ , then  $\mu > \sup\{\kappa < \mu : \kappa = \text{cf}(\kappa) \text{ and } (\exists \alpha < \lambda)(|\alpha|^{<\kappa>\text{tr}} \geq \lambda)\}$ .

3) If  $\lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda} > \beth_\omega$ , then  $\{\kappa : \kappa = \text{cf}(\kappa) \text{ and } \beth_\omega(\kappa) < \lambda \text{ and } \neg(D\ell)_{S_\kappa^\lambda} \text{ or just } \neg(D\ell)_S^*$  for some stationary  $S \in \check{I}_\kappa[\lambda]\}$  is finite where  $\check{I}_\kappa[\lambda]$  is from 1.14.

4) If  $\lambda = \chi^+$  and  $S \subseteq \lambda$  is stationary, then  $(D\ell)_S^*$  is equivalent to  $\diamond_S$ .

5) If  $\lambda > \kappa$  are regular and  $S \in \check{I}_\kappa[\lambda]$  is a stationary subset of  $\lambda$  then there is a shallow, use 0.17(5) strict  $S$ -club system.

*Proof.* 1), 2), 3): See [Sh:829].

4) A result of Kunen; for a proof of a somewhat more general result see [Sh:247].

5) See [Sh:108] or [Sh:88a].  $\square_{1.15}$

*Discussion* 1.16. 1) Of course,  $(D\ell)_S$  is a relative of the diamond, see [Sh:107].

2)  $(D\ell)_S^*$  is consistently not equivalent to  $\diamond_S^*$  when  $\lambda$  is a limit (regular) cardinal.

3) Trivially  $(D\ell)_S^* \Rightarrow (D\ell)_S$ .

For  $\square_3$  of §0, (it was previously known only when  $\chi$  is regular by using partial squares which holds by [Sh:351, §4]).

**Fact 1.17.** If  $\lambda = 2^\chi = \chi^+ > \kappa = \text{cf}(\kappa)$  and  $\kappa \neq \text{cf}(\chi)$  then  $\diamond_{S_\kappa^\lambda}$  moreover  $\diamond_S$  for every stationary  $S \subseteq S_\kappa^\lambda$ .

*Proof.* By [Sh:922].  $\square_{1.17}$

Now by [Sh:775, 1.10], this is used in 1.22, 1.32.

**Theorem 1.18.** We have  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \bar{C}, (\lambda, \theta), < \mu)$  recalling 0.7(1),(3),(4) when :

(a)  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$ ,  $\lambda = \text{cf}(2^\mu)$  and  $\theta < \mu$ ,  $\sigma = \text{cf}(\sigma) < \mu$ ,

(b)  $S \subseteq S_\sigma^\lambda$  is stationary,

(c)  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$ ,  $C_\delta \subseteq \delta$ ,  $|C_\delta| \leq \mu$  recalling<sup>3</sup> 0.7(4),

(d)  $\chi < 2^\mu \Rightarrow \chi^{<\sigma>\text{tr}} < 2^\mu$ ,

(e)  $\bar{C}$  is shallow, that is,  $|\{C_\delta \cap \alpha : \alpha \in C_\delta\}| < \lambda$  for  $\alpha < \lambda$ .

*Remark* 1.19. 1) Of course, if  $S \in \check{I}_\kappa[\lambda]$  is stationary then there is  $\bar{C}$  as in clauses (c) + (e) (and, of course, (b)).

2) There are such stationary  $S$  as  $\kappa^+ < \mu < \lambda$  by [Sh:420].

**Definition 1.20.** We say a filter  $D$  on a set  $X$  is weakly  $\lambda$ -saturated when there is no partition  $\langle X_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  of  $X$  such that  $\alpha < \lambda \Rightarrow X_\alpha \in D^+ := \{Y \subseteq X : X \setminus Y \notin D\}$ .

\* \* \*

A notable consequence of the analysis in this work is the BB (Black Box) Trichotomy Theorem 1.22.

*Remark* 1.21. Using  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  below or using  $\bar{f} = \langle f_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  where  $f_\delta$  is an increasing function from  $\text{otp}(C_\delta)$  onto  $C_\delta$ , does not make a real difference.

<sup>3</sup>actually  $2^{|C_\delta|} \leq 2^\mu$  is sufficient



{h.7}

**The BB Trichotomy Theorem 1.22.** *If  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $\kappa > \sigma = \text{cf}(\sigma)$ , then at least one of the following holds:*

- (A) <sub>$\mu, \kappa$</sub>  *there is a  $\mu^+$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $2^\mu$*
- (B) (a)  $\lambda := 2^\mu = \lambda^{<\lambda}$  (so  $\lambda$  is regular) and  $\chi < \lambda \Rightarrow \chi^\sigma < \lambda$
- (b) <sub>$\lambda, \mu, \sigma$</sub>  *if  $S \subseteq S_\sigma^\lambda$  is stationary,  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  is a weak ladder system (i.e.,  $C_\delta \subseteq \delta$  so, e.g., the choice  $C_\delta = \delta$  for  $\delta \in S$  is all right); then*
- (c) <sub>$\lambda, \mu, \sigma$</sub>  *letting  $J_S^{\text{nst}} = \{A \subseteq \lambda : A \cap S \text{ is not stationary in } \lambda\}$  we have<sup>4</sup>*
  - (i)  $\text{BB}(J_S^{\text{nst}}, \bar{C}, \theta, \leq \mu)$  for every  $\theta < \mu$  provided that  $\delta \in S \Rightarrow |C_\delta| < \mu$ , see 0.7(4) {0p.15}
  - (ii)  $\text{BB}(J_S^{\text{nst}}, \bar{C}, (2^\mu, \theta), < \lambda)$  for any  $\theta < \mu$
- (C) <sub>$\mu, \kappa$</sub>  (a)  $\lambda_2 = 2^\mu$  is regular,  $\chi < \lambda_2 \Rightarrow \chi^\sigma < \lambda_2$  and  $\lambda_1 = \min\{\partial : 2^\partial > 2^\mu\}$  is (regular and)  $< 2^\mu$
- (b) *like (b) <sub>$\lambda, \mu, \sigma$</sub>  of clause (B) for  $\lambda = \lambda_2$  but  $|C_\delta| < \lambda_1$  for  $\delta \in S$  (so  $C_\delta = \delta$  is not all right)*
- (c)  $\text{BB}(J_S^{\text{nst}}, \mu^+, \theta, \kappa)$  for any  $\theta < \mu$  and any stationary subset  $S$  of  $\lambda_1$
- (c)' *like (b) <sub>$\lambda, \mu, \sigma$</sub>  of (B) but for  $\lambda = \lambda_1, S$  a club or just  $S$  not in the weak diamond ideal ([DvSh:65]).*

{h.7d}

*Remark 1.23.* 1) If  $\kappa = \aleph_0$  above, then there is no infinite cardinal  $\sigma < \kappa$  as required, but the proof still gives something (e.g. for  $\sigma = \aleph_1$ ). In this case we cannot get “for every stationary  $S \subseteq S_\sigma^\lambda$ ”, still by [Sh:829, 3.1] one has “for all but finitely many regular  $\sigma < \mu$  for almost every stationary  $S \subseteq S_\sigma^\lambda$ ”; see 1.15.

{1.3.23}

2) Assume  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa, \lambda = 2^\mu = \chi^+$ . If  $\chi$  is regular then (A) of 1.22 holds because by 3.12, there is  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S_\kappa^\lambda, \mu \text{ divides } \delta \rangle, C_\delta \subseteq \delta = \sup(C_\delta), \text{otp}(C_\delta) = \kappa$  and  $\bar{C}$  is  $\mu^+$ -free and shallow. If  $\kappa \neq \text{cf}(\chi)$  and  $\lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda}$  then for every stationary  $S \subseteq S_\kappa^\lambda$  we have  $\diamond_S$ , see [Sh:922].

{h.7}

{2b.91}

3) What happens if  $\lambda := 2^\mu$  is weakly inaccessible? Here it seems plausible to assume, for some  $\mu_0$

- (\*) (a)  $\mu \leq \mu_0 < \lambda$
- (b)  $\alpha < \lambda \Rightarrow \lambda > \text{cov}(|\alpha|, \mu_0^+, \mu, 2)$
- (b)<sup>+</sup>  $\alpha < \lambda \Rightarrow \lambda > \text{cov}(|\alpha|, \mu_0^+, \mu_0^+, 2)$ .

Now (b)<sup>+</sup> implies (by [DjSh:562])

- (c) there is  $\bar{\mathcal{P}}$  such that
  - ( $\alpha$ )  $\bar{\mathcal{P}} = \langle \mathcal{P}_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle,$
  - ( $\beta$ )  $|\mathcal{P}_\alpha| < \lambda$
  - ( $\gamma$ )  $\mathcal{P}_\alpha \subseteq \{u : |u| \leq \mu_0, u \text{ is a closed subset of } \alpha\},$
  - ( $\delta$ ) if  $\alpha \in u \in \mathcal{P}_\beta$ , then  $u \cap \alpha \in \mathcal{P}_\alpha,$
  - ( $\varepsilon$ ) if  $\delta < \lambda, \text{cf}(\delta) \leq \mu_0$  then  $\sup(u) = \delta$  for some  $u \in \mathcal{P}_\delta.$

<sup>4</sup>What about freeness? We may get it by the choice of  $\bar{C}$ , also if  $\bar{C}$  is a ladder system (particularly if strictly), we get a weak form, e.g. stability.

This is enough for the argument above.

4) Does clause (b) in (\*) above suffice?

*Proof. Proof of 1.22:*

{1.3.3} Recall that for every  $\chi \in (\mu, 2^\mu)$  there is a  $\mu^+$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\chi$  (see 1.3(c)).

{1f.21} If for some  $\chi < 2^\mu$  we have  $\chi^\sigma = 2^\mu$  then by 3.6, clause (A) holds (when  $\theta$  there stands for  $\sigma$  here), so we can assume that there is no such  $\chi$ . If  $2^\mu$  is a

{1f.28} singular cardinal then by 3.10(3), clause (A) holds, so we can assume that  $\lambda := 2^\mu$  is regular. Now assume  $\lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda}$  and we shall prove clause (B). Obviously clause

{1.3.25} (B)(a) holds and clause (B)(b)(ii) holds by 1.18 above and clause (B)(b)(i) follows. Note that any strict club system  $\langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  is shallow as  $|\{C_\delta \cap \alpha : \delta \in S \text{ satisfies } \alpha \in C_\delta\}| \leq |\alpha|^{<\sigma} \leq |\alpha|^\sigma < \lambda$ .

So assume  $\lambda < \lambda^{<\lambda}$ , hence necessarily there is  $\partial < \lambda$  such that  $\lambda < 2^\partial$ .

{d.11} Assume  $\lambda_1 = \min\{\chi : 2^\chi > 2^\mu\} < \lambda_2 := 2^\mu$ , then trivially clause (C)(a) holds and by Conclusion 2.7(1) clauses (C)(c), (c)' hold. Clause (b) of (C) holds by {1.3.25} [Sh:775], i.e. 1.18, because we are assuming  $(\forall \chi < \lambda)(\chi^\sigma < \lambda)$  so clause (C) holds.  $\square_{1.22}$

{h.7} *Remark 1.24.* How can the Black Box Trichotomy Theorem 1.22 help?

{1f.15} If possibility (A) holds for  $\kappa \in \{\aleph_0, \aleph_1\}$ , we have, e.g., abelian groups as in Definition 1.9; so we have  $G_0 \subseteq_{\text{pr}} G_1$  (that is,  $G_0$  is a pure subgroup of the abelian group  $G_1$ ) such that  $G_1$  is torsion-free,  $G_0$  is free,  $G_1$  quite free,  $|G_0| = \mu$  and, e.g. if  $a_{\eta, n} = n + 1$ , then  $G_1/G_0$  is divisible, and a list of  $|G_1| = 2^\mu$  partial endomorphisms of  $G_1$  such that if  $G_0 \subseteq_{\text{pr}} G \subseteq_{\text{pr}} G_1$ , any endomorphism of  $G$  is included in one of the endomorphisms in the list. So by diagonalization we can build an endo-rigid group. On the other hand, possibilities (B),(C) help in another way: as in black boxes, see [EM02], [GT12], this is continued in [Sh:F1200].

{2b.113} Recall

**Definition 1.25.** Assume  $J$  is an ideal of  $\kappa$  and  $\bar{f} = \langle f_\alpha : \alpha < \alpha(*) \rangle$  is a  $<_J$ -increasing sequence of members of  ${}^\kappa\text{Ord}$ .

Let  $S_{\bar{f}}^{\text{gd}}$ , the good set of  $S$ , be  $\{\delta < \lambda : \text{cf}(\delta) > \kappa \text{ and we can find sequence } \bar{A} = \langle A_\alpha : \alpha \in u \rangle \text{ witnessing } \delta \text{ is a good point of } \bar{f}\}$  which means:

- $u \subseteq \delta = \sup(u)$
  - $A_\alpha \in J$  for  $\alpha \in u$
  - if  $\alpha < \beta$  are from  $u$  and  $i \in \kappa \setminus A_\alpha \setminus A_\beta$  then  $f_\alpha(i) < f_\beta(i)$ .
- {2b.111}

**Claim 1.26.**  $\bar{C}$  is  $(\aleph_\kappa, J)$ -free and even  $(\theta^{+\kappa}, J)$ -free when:

- (a)  $\mu > \text{cf}(\mu) = \kappa$  and  $\theta \in (\kappa, \mu)$  is regular
- (b)  $\bar{\lambda} = \langle \lambda_i : i < \kappa \rangle$  is a sequence of regular cardinals  $< \mu$  with  $\lim_J(\bar{\lambda}) = \mu$
- {Op.6} (c)  $J = J_{\theta * \kappa, J}$ , see Definition 0.3(3)
- (d)  $\lambda = \text{tcf}(\prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i, <_{J^{\text{bd}}})$  is exemplified by  $\bar{f} = \langle f_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$
- {2b.113} (e)  $S \subseteq S_\theta^\lambda \cap S_{\bar{f}}^{\text{gd}}$  is stationary (on  $S_{\bar{f}}^{\text{gd}}$  see Definition 1.25 above),  $\delta \in S \Rightarrow \mu | \delta$
- (f)  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  is a strict  $\lambda$ -ladder system such that  $\text{otp}(C_\delta) = \theta$  and  $C_\delta \subseteq \delta = \sup(C_\delta)$

(g) if  $\delta \in S, \alpha < \kappa$  and  $i < \kappa$ , then the  $(\kappa\alpha + i)$ -th member of  $C_\delta$  is equal to  $f_\delta(i)$  modulo  $\mu$ .

*Remark 1.27.* The proof is similar to in Magidor-Shelah [MgSh:204] where the assumptions are quite specific.

Hence we get

*Conclusion 1.28.* Assume that  $\kappa = \text{cf}(\mu) < \mu$  and  $\lambda = \text{cf}(\lambda) =^+ \text{pp}_{J_{\kappa}^{\text{bd}}}(\mu)$ . {2b.112}

Then there is a  $(\kappa^{+\kappa+1}, J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa})$ -free strict ladder system  $\langle \eta_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  for some stationary  $S \subseteq S_{\kappa^+}^\lambda$ .

*Remark 1.29.* This statement is used in the proof of Theorem 1.32. {h.9d}

*Proof.* We shall apply 1.26. As we are assuming  $\text{pp}_{J_{\kappa}^{\text{bd}}}(\mu) =^+ \lambda = \text{cf}(\lambda)$  there is a sequence  $\bar{\lambda} = \langle \lambda_i : i < \kappa \rangle$  of regular cardinals  $< \mu$  such that  $\mu = \lim_J(\bar{\lambda})$  and  $\lambda = \text{tcf}(\prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i, < J_{\kappa}^{\text{bd}})$  and let  $\bar{f} = \langle f_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  exemplify it; without loss of generality  $\bar{\lambda}$  is increasing. {2b.111}

Now  $\lambda$  is regular  $> \mu > \kappa^{++}$  hence by [Sh:420] there is a stationary  $S \subseteq S_{\kappa^+}^\lambda$  which is from  $\check{I}_\kappa[\lambda]$  hence by [Sh:506] without loss of generality  $S \subseteq S_{\bar{f}}^{\text{gd}}$ .

As  $S \in \check{I}_{\kappa^+}[\lambda]$  there is a strict club system  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$ . Easily without loss of generality  $\bar{C}$  satisfies clause (g) of 1.26. Hence by 1.26,  $\bar{C}$  is as required. \(\square\_{1.28}\) {2b.111}

Recall the following (see [Sh:g, ChII], more in [MgSh:204]). Proving 1.26 we in fact use {2b.111}

**Claim 1.30.** *If  $\otimes$  below holds then we can find a  $\theta$ -free,  $(\lambda, \kappa)$ -ladder system  $\bar{C}' = \langle C'_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  such that  $(\forall \alpha \in C'_\delta)(\exists! \beta \in C_\delta)(\alpha + \mu = \beta + \mu)$ . Moreover there is  $\langle f_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle \in {}^S \mathcal{F}$  without repetitions such that  $C'_\delta \subseteq \{\beta + i : \beta \in C_\delta, i < \mu \text{ and } (\exists \alpha, j)(\mu | \alpha \wedge j < \mu \wedge \beta = \alpha + j \wedge \beta + i = \alpha + \text{cd}(\text{otp}(C_\delta \cap \alpha), i, f_\delta(\text{otp}(C_\delta \cap \alpha)))\}$ , when*

- $\otimes$  (a)  $S \subseteq \lambda$  is stationary and  $\delta \in S$  implies  $\mu \setminus \delta$  or even  $\mu \cdot \delta = \mu$
- (b)  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  is a  $(\lambda, \kappa)$ -ladder system
- (c)  $\mu < \lambda$  and  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  has cardinality  $\geq \lambda$  and is  $\theta$ -free
- (d)  $\text{cd} : \kappa \times \mu \times \mu \rightarrow \mu$  is one-to-one.

*Proof.* Straightforward. \(\square\_{1.30}\) {2b.16}

*Remark 1.31.* The problem in proving the conjecture  $\text{TDU}_{\aleph_\omega}$  is to have  $(D\ell)_S$  assuming  $\lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda}$ ; this would have solved the problem in §0. As in many cases here, this is very persuasive but we do not know how to prove this in full generality.

The following will be useful showing that if  $(R$  a suitable ring),  $\text{SP}_{\lambda, \theta}(R)$ , see Definition 4.3, contains enough ideals (say  $J_{\kappa}^{\text{bd}}, J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa}^{\text{bd}}, J_{\kappa^{++} \times \kappa^+}^{\text{bd}}$ ) then  $\text{TDU}_{\kappa^+ \omega}(R)$ ;  $\mathbb{Z}$  “just” miss this criterion; see also 1.36 {5e.7}  
{h16}  
{h.9d}

**Theorem 1.32.** *For  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  one of the following holds:*

- (A)  $\text{BB}(2^\mu, \mu^+, < \mu, \kappa)$
- (B)  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu^+, < \mu, \kappa)$  where  $\lambda = \min\{\chi : 2^\mu < 2^\chi\}$
- (C)  $\lambda := 2^\mu$  satisfies  $\lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda}$  and  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \kappa^{+\omega+1}, < \mu, J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa})$

modified:2013-12-02

(898) revision:2013-12-01

(D)  $\lambda := 2^\mu$  satisfies  $\lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda}$  and  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \kappa^{+\omega+1}, < \mu, J_{\kappa^{++} \times \kappa^+})$  and also

- <sub>1</sub> there is  $\chi \in (\mu, \lambda)$  such that  $\text{cf}(\chi) = \kappa^+$  and  $\chi^{<\kappa^+>_{\text{tr}}} =^+ \lambda$
- <sub>2</sub>  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq^{(\kappa^+)} \chi, |\mathcal{F}| = \lambda \Rightarrow (\kappa^+, \kappa^{++}) \in \text{issp}(\mathcal{F})$ .

{h.7} *Proof.* First, if Theorem 1.22 case (A) or case (C) holds then case (A) or case  
 {h.7} (B) respectively here holds too, so we can assume case (B) of 1.22 holds and in  
 particular  $\lambda := 2^\mu$  satisfies  $\lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda}$  and  $\alpha < \lambda \wedge \sigma < \kappa \Rightarrow |\alpha|^\sigma < \lambda$ .

{1.3.23} Second, assume there is no  $\chi \in (\mu, \lambda)$  such that  $\lambda =^+ \chi^{<\kappa^+>_{\text{tr}}}$  then by 1.15(1) we  
 {2b.112} have  $(D\ell)_S$  for every stationary  $S \subseteq S_{\kappa^+}^\lambda$ , and then by 1.28, we can find stationary  
 {0p.35}  $S \subseteq S_{\kappa^+}^\lambda$  and (see 0.17(4)) a strict  $(\lambda, \kappa^+)$ -ladder system  $\langle \eta_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  which is  
 {1.3.25}  $(\kappa^{+\omega+1}, J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa})$ -free hence by 1.18 we have  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \kappa^{+\omega+1}, < \mu, J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa})$  so clause (C)  
 of the theorem holds.

Third, assume that there is  $\chi_1 < \lambda$  such that  $\lambda =^+ (\chi_1)^{<\kappa^+>_{\text{tr}}}$  and there is  
 {1f.10}  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq^{(\kappa^+)} \mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  which is  $\kappa^{++}$ -free or just such that  $(\kappa^+, \kappa^{++}) \notin \text{issp}(\mathcal{F})$   
then by clause (i) of Claim 3.4 clause (A) of the theorem holds.

Fourth, assume that for  $\ell = 1, 2$  for some  $\chi_\ell < \lambda$  we have  $(\chi_\ell)^{<\kappa^{+\ell}>_{\text{tr}}} =^+ 2^\lambda$   
 so without loss of generality  $\text{pp}_{J_{\kappa^{+\ell}}}^{\text{bd}}(\chi_\ell) =^+ 2^\lambda$ ; so the first assumption of “third”  
 hold and its second (by §3) hence clause (C) of the theorem holds.

So we can assume that none of the above apply, and we shall prove clause  
 (D), first •<sub>1</sub> – •<sub>2</sub>. By “second” above without loss of generality we can choose  
 $\chi_1 \in (\mu, \lambda)$  such that  $(\chi_1)^{<\kappa^+>_{\text{tr}}} =^+ \lambda$  and without loss of generality  $\text{cf}(\chi_1) =$   
 $\kappa^+, \text{pp}_{J_{\kappa^+}}^{\text{bd}}(\chi_1) =^+ \lambda$  (by [Sh:589]), so •<sub>1</sub> holds.

By “third” without loss of generality there is no  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq^{(\kappa^+)} \mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  such  
 that  $(\kappa^+, \kappa^{++}) \notin \text{issp}(\mathcal{F})$ , hence •<sub>2</sub> holds.

Now by “fourth” we can assume that there is no  $\chi_2 \in (\mu, \lambda)$  such that  $\lambda =^+$   
 {1.3.23}  $\chi_2^{<\kappa^{++}>_{\text{tr}}}$ , hence by 1.15(1) for every stationary  $S \subseteq S_{\kappa^{++}}^\lambda$  we have  $(D\ell)_S$ . Again  
 {2b.112} we apply 1.28 with  $\chi_2$  here for  $\mu$  there and we can find a stationary set  $S \subseteq S_{\kappa^{++}}^\lambda$   
 {1.3.25} and a strict ladder system  $\langle \eta_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  which is  $(\kappa^{+\omega+1}, J_{\kappa^{++} \times \kappa^+})$ -free, hence by  
 1.18 we have  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \kappa^{+\omega+1}, < \mu, J_{\kappa^{++} \times \kappa^+})$ , so clause (D) of the theorem holds. So  
 we are done. □<sub>1.32</sub>

{2b.107} **Claim 1.33.** Assume  $\chi < \chi^+ \leq \lambda = \text{cf}(\lambda)$  and  $\alpha < \lambda \Rightarrow \text{cf}([\alpha]^{<\chi}, \subseteq) < \lambda$ .

1) If  $2^\sigma < \lambda, \sigma = \text{cf}(\sigma) \leq \chi$  and  $\lambda = \lambda^{<\lambda}$ , then  $(D\ell)_{S_\lambda}^*$ .

2) We can find  $\bar{\mathcal{P}} = \langle \mathcal{P}_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  such that:

- (a)  $\mathcal{P}_\alpha \subseteq \mathcal{P}(\alpha)$ ,
- (b)  $|\mathcal{P}_\alpha| < \lambda$ ,
- (c) if  $u \in \mathcal{P}_\alpha$ , then  $|u| \leq \chi$  and  $u$  is a closed subset of  $\alpha$ ,
- (d) if  $\alpha \in \mathcal{P}_\alpha$  and  $\beta \in u$ , then  $u \cap \beta \in \mathcal{P}_\beta$ ,
- (e) if  $\delta < \lambda, \aleph_0 < \text{cf}(\delta) \leq \chi$  then  $\delta = \text{sup}(u)$  for some  $u \in \mathcal{P}_\delta$ .

*Proof.* 1) By [Sh:829].

2) See Džamonja-Shelah [DjSh:562]. □<sub>1.33</sub>

{h.11}

**Observation 1.34.** 1) Assume

- {0p.17} (A)  $\lambda = \chi^+, \chi = \text{cf}(\chi) \geq \mu$  or
- (B)  $\lambda = \chi^+ > \mu^+, \text{cf}([\chi]^{<\mu}, \subseteq) = \chi$ , see 0.11(2).

Then we can find  $\langle \bar{e}_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \chi \rangle$  such that:

- (a)  $\bar{e}_\varepsilon = \langle e_{\varepsilon, \alpha} : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$
- (b)  $e_{\varepsilon, \alpha} \subseteq \alpha$  is closed
- (c)  $\sup\{\text{otp}(e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}) : \alpha < \lambda\} < \mu$  for each  $\varepsilon < \chi$
- (d) if  $\alpha \in e_{\varepsilon, \beta}$  then  $e_{\varepsilon, \alpha} = e_{\varepsilon, \beta} \cap \alpha$
- (e) if  $\alpha < \lambda \wedge \text{cf}(\alpha) < \mu$  then for some  $\varepsilon < \chi$  the set  $e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}$  contains a club of  $\alpha$
- (f) for every  $\alpha < \lambda$  and  $u \in [\alpha]^{<\mu}$  for some  $\varepsilon < \chi$  we have  $u \subseteq e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}$ .

*Remark 1.35.* Used in 3.12.

{2b.91}

*Proof.* First assume clause (A) holds. By [Sh:351, §4] or [Sh:309, 3.7] there is a sequence  $\langle \bar{e}_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \chi \rangle$  satisfying clauses (a),(b),(d) and

- (c)'  $e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}$  has cardinality  $< \chi$
- (e) if  $u \subseteq \alpha < \lambda$  has cardinality  $< \chi$  then  $u \subseteq e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}$  for some  $\varepsilon$
- (f)'  $\langle e_{\varepsilon, \alpha} : \varepsilon < \chi \rangle$  is  $\subseteq$ -increasing.

Manipulating those  $\bar{e}_\varepsilon$ 's we get the desired conclusion (e.g. ignoring clause (f) choose  $\langle e_\delta : \delta < \mu$  limit),  $e_\delta$  a club of  $\delta$  of order type  $\text{cf}(\delta)$  and for  $\varepsilon < \chi \wedge \delta < \mu$  we define  $\bar{e}_\varepsilon^\delta = \langle e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}^\delta : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  by  $e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}^\delta := \{\gamma \in e_{\varepsilon, \alpha} : \text{otp}(\gamma \cap e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}) \in e_\delta\}$ , now check).

Second, assume clause (B). The proof is similar using 1.33, i.e. Dzamonja-Shelah [DjSh:562].

□<sub>1.34</sub>

{2b.107}

{h16}

**Claim 1.36.** We have  $\text{BB}(2^\mu, \kappa^{+\omega+1}, \theta, J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa}^{\text{bd}})$  if  $\theta < \mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $(\forall \chi)(\chi < 2^\mu \Rightarrow \chi^{<\kappa^+>_{\text{tr}}} < 2^\mu)$ .

*Proof.* See in the proof of 1.32, “second...”. That is, by 1.28 there is a  $(\kappa^{+\kappa+1}, J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa})$ -free ladder system  $\langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle, S \subseteq S_{\kappa^+}^\lambda$  stationary.

We claim that  $\bar{C}$  exemplifies  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \kappa^{+\omega+1}, < \lambda, J_{\kappa^+ \times \kappa}^{\text{bd}})$ . Recalling the assumption  $\chi < 2^\mu \Rightarrow \chi^{<\kappa^+>_{\text{tr}}} < 2^\mu$  by Claim 1.15 we have  $(D\ell)_{S_1}$  for every stationary  $S_1 \subseteq S$ , hence by 1.18 we have clause (B) of Definition 0.7.

□<sub>1.36</sub>

{1.3.23}

{0p3125}

Note (will be useful together with 1.32, 4.4, 3.17).

{h698}

{h18}

**Observation 1.37.** If (A) then (B) where:

- (A) (a)  $J_\ell$  is an ideal on  $\kappa_\ell$  for  $\ell = 1, 2$  and  $\kappa_1 = \kappa_2 \wedge J_1 \subseteq J_2$   
or  $J_1 \leq_{\text{RK}} J_2$  or just for some function  $h$  from  $\kappa_2$  onto  $\kappa_1$  we have  
 $(\forall A \in J_1)(\{\beta < \kappa_2 : h(\beta) \in A\} \in J_1)$
- (b)  $\bar{c}_\ell = \langle c_\alpha^\ell : \alpha \in S_\ell \rangle, \text{otp}(c_\alpha^1) = \kappa_1$
- (c)  $S_2 = \{\kappa_2 \cdot \delta : \delta \in S_1\}$  and for  $\delta \in S_1$  we have  $C_{\kappa_2 \cdot \delta}^2 = \{\kappa_2 \cdot \beta + \text{otp}(C_\delta^1 \cap \alpha) : \alpha \in C_\delta^1 \text{ and } \beta = h(\alpha)\}$
- (B) (a) if  $\bar{c}_1$  is  $(\mu, J_1)$ -free then  $\bar{c}_2$  is  $(\mu, J_2)$ -free
- (b) if  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu, \theta, J_1)$  and  $\theta = \theta^{\kappa_2}$  then  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu, \theta, J_2)$ .

*Proof.* Straightforward.

□<sub>1.37</sub>

## § 2. CASES OF WEAK G.C.H.

{Cases}

Note that if  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $\lambda < 2^\mu < 2^\lambda$ , then we can find a  $\mu^+$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  (by the “No hole Conclusion”, [Sh:g, Ch.II,2.3 pg.53] or here 1.34(3)) so by the Section Main Claim 2.2 we can deduce  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu^+, (2^\mu, \theta), \kappa)$  for  $\theta < \mu$  - see conclusion 2.7.

Observe below that if  $\theta = 2$ ,  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\gamma : \gamma < \lambda \rangle$ ,  $C_\gamma \subseteq \mu$  (and  $2^\mu < 2^\lambda$ ), then easily clause  $(\beta)$  of the conclusion of the Section Main Claim 2.2 below holds by counting - see 2.3(5). The point is to prove it for more colors, this is a relative of [Sh:775, 1.10] but this section is self contained. Also Definition 2.1 repeats Definition [Sh:775, 1.9].

This section is close to [Sh:775, §1] hence we try to keep similar notation.

{d.8}

**Definition 2.1.** 1)  $\text{Sep}(\mu', \mu, \chi, \theta, \Upsilon)$  means that for some  $\bar{f}$ :

- (a)  $\bar{f} = \langle f_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \mu' \rangle$
- (b)  $f_\varepsilon$  is a function from  ${}^\mu\chi$  to  $\theta$
- (c) for every  $\varrho \in {}^{\mu'}\theta$  the set  $\{\nu \in {}^\mu\chi : \text{for every } \varepsilon < \mu' \text{ we have } f_\varepsilon(\nu) \neq \varrho(\varepsilon)\}$  has cardinality  $< \Upsilon$ .

2) We may omit  $\chi$  if  $\chi = \theta$ . We write  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \theta, \Upsilon)$  for  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \mu, \theta, \theta, \Upsilon)$  and  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \theta)$  means that for some  $\Upsilon = \text{cf}(\Upsilon) \leq 2^\mu$  we have  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \mu, \theta, \theta, \Upsilon)$  and  $\text{Sep}(< \mu, \theta)$  for some  $\Upsilon = \text{cf}(\Upsilon) \leq 2^\mu$  and some  $\sigma < \mu$  we have  $\text{Sep}(\sigma, \mu, \theta, \theta, \Upsilon)$ . Let  $\text{Sep}^+(\mu, \theta)$  mean  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \mu, \theta, \theta, \mu)$ .

{d.6}

**The Section Main Claim 2.2.** Assume

- (a)  $2^\mu < 2^\lambda$
- (b)  $D$  is a  $\mu^+$ -complete filter on  $\lambda$  extending the co-bounded filter
- (c)  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\gamma : \gamma < \lambda \rangle$ ,  $C_\gamma \subseteq \mu$ ,
- (d)  $2 \leq \theta \leq \mu$  and  $\Upsilon \leq \mu$  (or just  $D$  is  $\Upsilon^+$ -complete,  $\Upsilon \leq 2^\mu$ )
- (e)  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \theta, \Upsilon)$
- (f)  $\lambda = \min\{\partial : 2^\partial > 2^\mu\}$  or at least
- (f)<sup>-</sup> we have  $h_\xi \in {}^\lambda(2^\mu)$  for  $\xi < (2^\mu)^+$  such that  $\zeta \neq \xi \Rightarrow h_\zeta \neq_D h_\xi$ .

Then

- ( $\alpha$ ) if  $\chi$  satisfies  $\gamma < \lambda \Rightarrow \chi^{|\mathbf{C}_\gamma|} \leq \theta$ , then we can find  $\bar{f} = \langle f_\gamma : \gamma < \lambda \rangle$  satisfying  $f_\gamma \in ({}^{C_\gamma}\chi)$  such that (see 2.3(1)):
  - for every  $f : \mu \rightarrow \chi$ , for some  $\gamma < \lambda$ ,  $f_\gamma \subseteq f$  (and even for  $D^+$ -many  $\gamma < \lambda$ )
- ( $\beta$ ) if  $\mathbf{F}_\gamma : ({}^{C_\gamma}(2^\mu)) \rightarrow \theta$  for  $\gamma < \lambda$ , then we can find  $\bar{c} = \langle c_\gamma : \gamma < \lambda \rangle \in {}^\lambda\theta$  such that:
  - (\*) for any mapping  $f : \mu \rightarrow 2^\mu$ , for some  $\gamma < \lambda$ ,  $\mathbf{F}_\gamma(f \upharpoonright C_\gamma) = c_\gamma$  (even for  $D^+$ -many  $\gamma < \lambda$ )
- ( $\gamma$ ) if  $\bar{\chi} = \langle \chi_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle$  satisfies  $\gamma < \lambda \Rightarrow \prod_{\varepsilon \in C_\gamma} \chi_\varepsilon \leq \theta$ , then we can find  $\bar{f} = \langle f_\gamma : \gamma < \lambda \rangle$  satisfying  $f_\gamma \in \prod_{\varepsilon \in C_\gamma} \chi_\varepsilon$  such that for every  $f \in \prod_{\varepsilon < \mu} \chi_\varepsilon$ , for some  $\gamma < \lambda$ ,  $f_\gamma = f \upharpoonright C_\gamma$  (and even for  $D^+$ -many  $\gamma$ 's).

{d.6.3}

*Remark 2.3.* 1) Of course “for  $D^+$  many  $t \in I$  we have  $xx$ ” means that  $D$  is a filter on  $I$  and  $\{t \in I : t \text{ satisfies } xx\} \in D^+$ , see below.

2) For  $D$  a filter on  $I$  let  $\text{Dom}(D) = I$  and let  $D^+ = \{A \subseteq I : I \setminus A \notin D\}$ .

3) Similarly for  $J$  an ideal on  $I$ .

4) Note that in 2.2, clause (f) implies clause (a) and even clause (f)<sup>-</sup> does. Note that clause (f) implies  $\lambda$  is regular (but not (f)<sup>-</sup>) and clause (b) implies  $\text{cf}(\lambda) > \mu$ . {d.6}

5) Concerning clause (β) in 2.2, when  $\theta = 2$ , this is easy: let  $D$  be the filter of co-bounded subsets of  $\lambda$ , and let  $\langle f_\alpha : \alpha < 2^\mu \rangle$  list  ${}^\mu(2^\mu)$ , each appearing  $\lambda$  times. {d.6}

Now  $\mathcal{F} := \{\langle 1 - \mathbf{F}_\gamma(f_\alpha \upharpoonright C_\gamma) : \gamma < \lambda \rangle : \alpha < 2^\mu\}$  is a subset of  ${}^\lambda 2$  of cardinality  $2^\mu < 2^\lambda = |{}^\lambda 2|$ . So every sequence  $\bar{c} \in {}^\lambda 2 \setminus \mathcal{F}$  is as required. Concerning this proof we can use any filter  $D$  on  $\lambda$  such that  $|2^\lambda/D| > 2^\mu$ ,

6) In the Section Main Claim 2.2 we can replace  $\mu$  by any set of cardinality  $\mu$ . E.g.,  ${}^{\omega >} \mu$ . Hence replacing  $\bar{C}$  by  $\bar{C}' = \langle C'_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$ ,  $C'_\alpha = {}^{\omega >}(C_\alpha)$  in clause (β) of 2.2 we can assume  $\text{Dom}(\mathbf{F}_\gamma) = \{f : f \text{ a function from } {}^{\omega >}(C_\alpha) \text{ to } 2^\mu\}$ . {d.6}

7) We may wonder if clause (e) of the assumption of the Section Main Claim 2.2 is reasonable; the following Claim 2.6 gives some sufficient conditions for clause (e) of 2.2 to hold. {d.6}  
{d.7}  
{d.6}

8) In 2.2 we implicitly assert that (f)  $\Rightarrow$  (f)<sup>-</sup>; for completeness we recall the justification (as there  $(2^\mu)^+ \leq 2^\lambda$ ). {d.6}

**Observation 2.4.** We have (f)  $\Rightarrow$  (f)<sup>-</sup> in 2.2, i.e. if  $\lambda = \min\{\partial : 2^\partial > 2^\mu\}$  then there are  $h_\xi : \lambda \rightarrow 2^\mu$  for  $\xi < 2^\lambda$  such that  $\xi < \zeta < 2^\lambda \Rightarrow h_\xi \neq h_\zeta \pmod{J_\lambda^{\text{bd}}}$ . {d.6.5}  
{d.6}

*Proof.* As  $\alpha < \lambda \Rightarrow |\alpha 2| = 2^{|\alpha|} \leq 2^\mu$  and  $\mu \leq \lambda \leq 2^\mu$  clearly  ${}^{\lambda >} 2 = \cup\{\alpha 2 : \alpha < \lambda\}$  has cardinality  $2^\mu$ , so there is a one-to-one function  $\mathbf{g}$  from  ${}^{\lambda >} 2$  onto  $2^\mu$ .

Let  $\langle \eta_\xi : \xi < 2^\lambda \rangle$  list  ${}^\lambda 2$  and let  $h_\xi : \lambda \rightarrow 2^\mu$  be defined by  $h_\xi(\alpha) = \mathbf{g}(\eta_\xi \upharpoonright \alpha)$  for  $\alpha < \lambda$ .

Clearly  $\langle h_\xi : \xi < 2^\lambda \rangle$  is as required. □<sub>2.4</sub>

In order to give a sufficient condition for clause (e) of 2.2 we recall {d.6}  
{d9}

**Definition 2.5.** 1) For  $J$  an ideal on  $\sigma$  and cardinal  $\mu$  let  $\mathbf{U}_J(\mu) = \min\{|\mathcal{P}| : \mathcal{P} \subseteq [\mu]^{< \sigma} \text{ and for every } f \in {}^\sigma \mu, \text{ for some } u \in \mathcal{P}, \text{ we have } \{\varepsilon < \sigma : f(\varepsilon) \in u\} \neq \emptyset \pmod{J}\}$ .

2) If  $J = J_\sigma^{\text{bd}}$  and  $\sigma$  is a regular cardinal, we may write  $\mathbf{U}_\sigma(\mu)$ . {d.7}

**Claim 2.6.** Clause (e) of 2.2 holds, i.e.,  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \theta, \Upsilon)$  holds, when  $\theta \geq \aleph_0$  and<sup>5</sup> at least one of the following holds: {d.6}

- (a)  $\mu = \mu^\theta$  and  $\Upsilon = \theta$
- (b)  $\mathbf{U}_\theta(\mu) = \mu$  and  $2^\theta < \mu$  and  $\Upsilon = (2^\theta)^+$
- (c)  $\mathbf{U}_J(\mu) = \mu$  where for some  $\sigma$  we have  $J = [\sigma]^{< \theta}$ ,  $\theta \leq \sigma$ ,  $\sigma^\theta \leq \mu$  and  $\theta^{< \sigma} < \mu$  and  $\Upsilon = (\theta^{< \sigma})^+$
- (d)  $\mu$  is strong limit of cofinality  $\neq \theta$ ,  $\theta < \mu$  and  $\Upsilon = (2^\theta)^+$
- (e)  $\mu \geq \beth_\omega(\theta)$  and  $\Upsilon = \mu$ .

<sup>5</sup>On the case “ $\theta$  finite”, see 2.10.

{d20}

modified:2013-12-02

(898) revision:2013-12-01

*Proof.* By the proof of [Sh:775, 1.11], (not the statement!); however, for completeness, below we shall give a complete proof (after the proofs of 2.2, 2.7 and 2.8). We shall use mainly 2.6 clause (d).

{d.6}p}

{d.7}

{d.6}

Proof of the Section Main Claim 2.2:

It is enough to prove clause ( $\beta$ ), as it implies the others. Why? Clearly clause ( $\alpha$ ) is a special case of clause ( $\gamma$ ) and for clause ( $\gamma$ ) note that without loss of generality  $(\forall \varepsilon)(\chi_\varepsilon \leq \theta)$  hence  $(\forall \varepsilon)(\chi_\varepsilon \leq 2^\mu)$  so we can choose  $\mathbf{F}_\gamma$  as any function from  ${}^{(C_\gamma)}(2^\mu)$  onto  $\theta$  such that:

- $\mathbf{F}_\gamma \upharpoonright \prod_{\varepsilon \in C_\gamma} \chi_\varepsilon$  is a one to one function.

Now by clause ( $\beta$ ) we can find  $\langle c_\gamma : \gamma < \lambda \rangle$  such that  $(*)$  there holds and for  $\gamma < \lambda$  let  $f_\gamma$  be the unique  $f \in \prod_{\varepsilon \in C_\gamma} \chi_\varepsilon$  such that  $\mathbf{F}_\gamma(f) = c_\gamma$  and  $f_\gamma$  constantly zero if

there is no such  $f$ .

Now check; so indeed is sufficient to prove clause ( $\beta$ ).

Let  $\langle \mathbf{F}_\gamma : \gamma < \lambda \rangle$  be as in clause ( $\beta$ ) and we shall prove that there is  $\langle c_\gamma : \gamma < \lambda \rangle$  as promised therein.

{d.8} By assumption (e) we have  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \theta, \Upsilon)$  which means (see Definition 2.1(2)) that we have  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \mu, \theta, \theta, \Upsilon)$ .

{d.8} Let  $\bar{f} = \langle f_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle$  exemplify  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \mu, \theta, \theta, \Upsilon)$ , see Definition 2.1(1) and

$$(*)_0 \text{ for } \varrho \in {}^\mu\theta \text{ let } \text{Sol}_\varrho := \{\nu \in {}^\mu\theta : \text{for every } \varepsilon < \mu \text{ we have } \varrho(\varepsilon) \neq f_\varepsilon(\nu)\}$$

{d.8} where  $\text{Sol}$  stands for solutions, so by clause (c) of the Definition 2.1(1) of  $\text{Sep}$  it follows that:

$$(*)_1 \varrho \in {}^\mu\theta \Rightarrow |\text{Sol}_\varrho| < \Upsilon.$$

Let  $\text{cd}$  be a one-to-one function from  ${}^\mu(2^\mu)$  onto  $2^\mu$  such that (this is possible as  $\text{cf}(2^\mu) > \mu$ ):

$$\alpha = \text{cd}(\langle \alpha_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle) \Rightarrow \alpha \geq \sup\{\alpha_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \mu\}$$

Let  $\text{cd}_\varepsilon : 2^\mu \rightarrow 2^\mu$  for  $\varepsilon < \mu$  be such that  $\alpha < 2^\mu \Rightarrow \alpha = \text{cd}(\langle \text{cd}_\varepsilon(\alpha) : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle)$ .

Let  $\mathbf{H}$  be a one-to-one function from  $2^\mu$  onto  ${}^\mu\theta$ , such  $\mathbf{H}$  exists as  $2 \leq \theta \leq \mu$  by clause (d) of the assumption. For  $\varrho \in {}^\mu\theta$  let  $\text{Sol}'_\varrho := \{\alpha < 2^\mu : \mathbf{H}(\alpha) \in \text{Sol}_\varrho\}$ , so

$$(*)_2 \varrho \in {}^\mu\theta \Rightarrow |\text{Sol}'_\varrho| < \Upsilon.$$

{d.6.5} Clearly in the assumption, if clause ( $f$ ) holds, then clause ( $f$ )<sup>-</sup> holds (see 2.4), so we can assume that  $\langle h_\xi : \xi < (2^\mu)^+ \rangle$  are as in clause ( $f$ )<sup>-</sup> so in particular  $h_\xi \in {}^\lambda(2^\mu)$ .

Fix  $\xi < (2^\mu)^+$  for a while.

For  $\gamma < \lambda$  let

$$(*)_3 \varrho_{\xi, \gamma}^* := \mathbf{H}(h_\xi(\gamma)) \in {}^\mu\theta.$$

Let  $\varepsilon < \mu$ . Recall that  $\varrho_{\xi, \gamma}^* \in {}^\mu\theta$  for  $\gamma < \lambda$  and  $f_\varepsilon$  is a function from  ${}^\mu\theta$  to  $\theta$  so  $f_\varepsilon(\varrho_{\xi, \gamma}^*) < \theta$ . Hence we can consider the sequence  $\bar{c}_\xi^\varepsilon = \langle f_\varepsilon(\varrho_{\xi, \gamma}^*) : \gamma < \lambda \rangle \in {}^\lambda\theta$  as a candidate for being as required (on  $\langle c_\gamma : \gamma < \lambda \rangle$ ) in the desired conclusion  $(*)$

{d.6} from clause ( $\beta$ ) of the Section Main Claim 2.2. If one of them is as required, we are done. So assume towards a contradiction that for each  $\varepsilon < \mu$  (recall we are



fixing  $\xi < (2^\mu)^+$  there is a sequence  $\eta_\varepsilon^\xi \in {}^\mu(2^\mu)$  that exemplifies the failure of  $\bar{c}_\xi^\xi$  to satisfy  $(*)$ , hence there is a set  $E_\xi^\xi \in D$ , so necessarily a subset of  $\lambda$ , such that

$$(*)_4 \quad \gamma \in E_\xi^\xi \Rightarrow \mathbf{F}_\gamma(\eta_\varepsilon^\xi \upharpoonright C_\gamma) \neq f_\varepsilon(\varrho_{\xi,\gamma}^*).$$

Define  $\eta_\xi^* \in {}^\mu(2^\mu)$  by

$$\boxtimes_1 \quad \eta_\xi^*(\alpha) = \text{cd}(\langle \eta_\varepsilon^\xi(\alpha) : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle) \text{ for } \alpha < \mu; \text{ so } \eta_\xi^* \in {}^\mu(2^\mu) \text{ for our } \xi < (2^\mu)^+.$$

By clause (b) in the assumption of our Section Main Claim 2.2, the filter  $D$  is  $\mu^+$ -complete hence {d.6}

$$(*)_5 \quad E_\xi^* := \cap \{E_\varepsilon^\xi : \varepsilon < \mu\} \text{ belongs to } D.$$

Now we vary  $\xi < (2^\mu)^+$ . For each such  $\xi$  we have chosen  $\eta_\xi^* \in {}^\mu(2^\mu)$ , and clearly the number of such  $\eta_\xi^*$ 's is  $\leq |{}^\mu(2^\mu)| = (2^\mu)^\mu = 2^\mu$  hence for some  $\eta^*$  and unbounded  $\mathcal{U} \subseteq (2^\mu)^+$  we have  $\xi \in \mathcal{U} \Rightarrow \eta_\xi^* = \eta^*$ .

For  $\varepsilon < \mu$  we define  $\eta'_\varepsilon \in {}^\mu(2^\mu)$  by  $\eta'_\varepsilon(\alpha) = \text{cd}_\varepsilon(\eta^*(\alpha))$  for  $\alpha < \mu$ .

So by the choice of  $\eta_\xi^*$  in  $\boxtimes_1$  above:

$$\boxtimes_2 \quad \text{if } \xi \in \mathcal{U}, \text{ then } \varepsilon < \mu \Rightarrow \eta'_\varepsilon = \eta'_\varepsilon.$$

So by  $(*)_4 + (*)_5$

$$\boxtimes_3 \quad \text{if } \gamma \in E_\xi^* \text{ where } \xi \in \mathcal{U} \text{ then } \varepsilon < \mu \Rightarrow \mathbf{F}_\gamma(\eta'_\varepsilon \upharpoonright C_\gamma) \neq f_\varepsilon(\varrho_{\xi,\gamma}^*).$$

So noting  $\langle \mathbf{F}_\gamma(\eta'_\varepsilon \upharpoonright C_\gamma) : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle \in {}^\mu\theta$ , clearly by  $(*)_0$  and  $\boxtimes_3$  we have:

$$\boxtimes_4 \quad \text{if } \gamma \in E_\xi^* \text{ where } \xi \in \mathcal{U}, \text{ then } \varrho_{\xi,\gamma}^* \in \text{Sol}'_{\langle \mathbf{F}_\gamma(\eta'_\varepsilon \upharpoonright C_\gamma) : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle}.$$

As  $\xi$  was any member of  $\mathcal{U}$ , by the choice of  $\varrho_{\xi,\gamma}^*$ , i.e.  $(*)_3$  which says that  $\varrho_{\xi,\gamma}^* = \mathbf{H}(h_\xi(\gamma))$  and the definition of  $\text{Sol}'$  (just before  $(*)_2$ ), we have:

$$\boxtimes_5 \quad \text{if } \xi \in \mathcal{U}, \text{ then } \gamma \in E_\xi^* \Rightarrow h_\xi(\gamma) \in \text{Sol}'_{\langle \mathbf{F}_\gamma(\eta'_\varepsilon \upharpoonright C_\gamma) : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle}.$$

Let  $\bar{\xi} = \langle \xi_i : i < \Upsilon \rangle$  be a sequence of pairwise distinct members of  $\mathcal{U}$ , which is possible as  $\mathcal{U}$  is an unbounded subset of  $(2^\mu)^+$  and  $\Upsilon \leq 2^\mu$  (see clause (d) of the assumption). As  $D$  is  $\mu^+$ -complete and  $\Upsilon \leq \mu$  or just  $D$  is  $\Upsilon^+$ -complete, also  $E^* := \cap \{E_{\xi_i}^* : i < \Upsilon\}$  belongs to  $D$ . By the above,

$$\gamma \in E^* \wedge i < \Upsilon \Rightarrow h_{\xi_i}(\gamma) \in \text{Sol}'_{\langle \mathbf{F}_\gamma(\eta'_\varepsilon \upharpoonright C_\gamma) : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle}.$$

But by  $(*)_2$  we have  $|\text{Sol}'_{\langle \mathbf{F}_\gamma(\eta'_\varepsilon \upharpoonright C_\gamma) : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle}| < \Upsilon$ , hence by  $\boxtimes_5$  for each  $\gamma \in E^*$  we can choose  $i_\gamma < j_\gamma < \Upsilon$  such that  $h_{\xi_{i_\gamma}}(\gamma) = h_{\xi_{j_\gamma}}(\gamma)$ .

As  $\Upsilon \leq \mu$  and  $D$  is  $\mu^+$ -complete or just  $D$  is  $\Upsilon^+$ -complete recalling  $E^* \in D$  clearly for some  $i < j < \Upsilon$  the set  $\{\gamma \in E^* : i_\gamma = i \wedge j_\gamma = j\}$  is  $\neq \emptyset \text{ mod } D$ . As  $i < j$ , by the choice of  $\bar{\xi}$  (after  $\boxtimes_5$ ) we have  $\xi_i \neq \xi_j$  and by the previous sentences  $\{\gamma \in E^* : h_{\xi_i}(\gamma) = h_{\xi_j}(\gamma)\} \neq \emptyset \text{ mod } D$ . But this contradicts the choice of  $\langle h_\zeta : \zeta < (2^\mu)^+ \rangle$ , i.e., clause  $(f)^-$  of the assumption which is enough by 2.4. □<sub>2.6</sub>

*Conclusion 2.7.* 1)  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu^+, \theta, \kappa)$  and if  $\lambda$  is regular even  $\text{BB}(J_\lambda^{\text{nst}}, \mu^+, \theta, \kappa)$  - see Definition 0.5 - holds when  $\theta < \mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $\mu < \lambda < 2^\mu < 2^\lambda$ . {d.6.5}

2)  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu^+, (2^\mu, \theta), \kappa)$  - see Definition 0.7 - holds when  $\theta, \mu, \lambda$  are as above. {d.11}

{Op.14}

{Op.15}

*Proof.* 1) Let  $\Upsilon = (2^{\theta+\kappa^+})^+$ , so  $\Upsilon < \mu$ . By case (d) of 2.6, we have  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \theta, \Upsilon)$ .  
 Let  $\langle C_\gamma : \gamma \in [\mu, \lambda] \rangle$  be a  $\mu^+$ -free family of subsets of  $\mu$  each of order type  $\kappa$  (exist by 1.3(c)) and let  $\langle S_i : i < \lambda \rangle$  be a partition of  $[\mu, \lambda]$  into  $\lambda$  (pairwise disjoint) sets each of cardinality  $\lambda$ , stationary if  $\lambda$  is regular and let  $\langle \xi_{i,\alpha} : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  list  $S_i$  in increasing order. Clearly  $\langle C_\gamma : \gamma \in [\mu, \lambda] \rangle$  is a weak  $(\lambda, \kappa)$ -ladder system and is  $\mu^+$ -free so is as required in clause (A) of 0.5. Hence it suffices to find for each  $i < \lambda$  a function  $\mathbf{c}_i$  with domain  $S_i$ , such that  $\mathbf{c}_i(\gamma) \in {}^{(C_\gamma)}\theta$  as in Definition 0.5.

{d.6.5} Clearly  $\lambda \geq \lambda_0 := \min\{\partial : 2^\partial > 2^\mu\}$ , so if equality holds, by 2.4 there are  $h_\xi \in {}^\lambda(2^\mu)$  for  $\xi < 2^\lambda$  such that  $\zeta \neq \varepsilon \Rightarrow h_\zeta \neq_{J_\lambda^{\text{bd}}} h_\varepsilon$ . So we can apply the  
 {d.6} Section Main Claim 2.2( $\alpha$ ) with  $D$  taken to be the club filter and with  $\langle C_{\xi_{i,\alpha}} : \alpha \in [\mu, \lambda] \rangle$  here standing for  $\bar{C}$  there; we get  $\mathbf{c}'_i$  with domain  $\lambda$ . Let  $\mathbf{c}_i$  have domain  $S_i$ ,  $\mathbf{c}_i(\xi_{i,\alpha}) = \mathbf{c}'_i(\alpha)$  so  $\mathbf{c}_i$  is as required. If otherwise, i.e.,  $\lambda > \lambda_0$ , the result “BB( $\lambda, \mu^+, \theta, \kappa$ )” follows by monotonicity of BB in  $\lambda$ .

To get “if  $\lambda$  is regular then  $\text{BB}(J_\lambda^{\text{nst}}, \mu^+, \theta, \kappa)$ ”, let  $g : \lambda \rightarrow [\mu, \lambda_0]$  be such that  $g^{-1}\{\alpha\}$  is a stationary subset of  $\lambda$  for  $\alpha \in [\mu, \lambda_0]$  let  $\langle S'_i : i < \lambda \rangle$  be a partition of  $[\mu, \lambda_0]$  into stationary sets and use  $S''_i = \{\beta < \lambda : g(\beta) \in S'_i\}$ ,  $C''_\beta = C_{g(\beta)}$  and  $D = \{A \subseteq \lambda : \text{for club } E \text{ of } \lambda_0, (\forall \beta < \lambda)(g(\beta) \in E \Rightarrow \beta \in A)\}$ .

2) The proof is similar.  $\square_{2.7}$

{d.11p} *Conclusion* 2.8. Suppose we add clause (g) and replace clause (b) by (b)<sup>+</sup> in the  
 {d.6} Section Main Claim 2.2 where

(g)  $\lambda = \text{cf}(\lambda)$  and  $\mathfrak{d}_\lambda > 2^\mu$ , recalling  $\mathfrak{d}_\lambda = \text{cf}({}^\lambda\lambda, <_{J_\lambda^{\text{bd}}})$

(b)<sup>+</sup>  $\lambda$  is regular and  $D$  is the club filter on  $\lambda$ .

Then we can strengthen clause ( $\beta$ ) of the conclusion to:

( $\beta$ )<sup>+</sup> if  $\mathbf{F}_\gamma : {}^{(C_\gamma)}(2^\mu) \rightarrow \theta$  for  $\gamma < \lambda$  and  $\mathbf{F}' : {}^\mu(2^\mu) \rightarrow {}^\lambda\lambda$ , then we can find  $\bar{c} = \langle c_\gamma : \gamma \in S_* \rangle \in {}^\lambda\theta$  with  $S_* \in D^+$  such that:

(\*) for any  $f : \mu \rightarrow 2^\mu$  for some  $\gamma < \lambda$  (and even for  $D^+$ -many  $\gamma \in S_*$ ) we have

$$\mathbf{F}_\gamma(f \upharpoonright C_\gamma) = c_\gamma \text{ and } (\mathbf{F}'(f))(\gamma) < \min(S_* \setminus (\gamma + 1))$$

{d.6} *Proof.* Note that clause (b)<sup>+</sup> here implies clause (b) from 2.2, so the conclusion  
 {d.6} of 2.2 holds. We do not have to repeat the proof of the Section Main Claim 2.2; just to quote it as  $\mathcal{F} = \{\mathbf{F}'(f) : f \text{ a function from } \mu \text{ to } 2^\mu\}$  is a subset of  ${}^\lambda\lambda$  of cardinality  $\leq 2^\mu$ .

Let  $\mathcal{F}' := \{\sup\{f_i : i < \mu\} : f_i \in \mathcal{F} \text{ for } i < \mu\}$ , so clearly:

- (\*) (a)  $\mathcal{F}' \subseteq {}^\lambda\lambda$
- (b)  $|\mathcal{F}'| \leq 2^\mu$
- (c)  $(\mathcal{F}', \leq)$  is  $\mu^+$ -directed.

[Why Clause (c)? Because if  $f_i \in \mathcal{F}'$  for  $i < \mu$  then  $\sup\{f_i : i < \mu\} \in \mathcal{F}'$ .]

Now we apply a result from Cummings-Shelah [CuSh:541, §8] possible as  $\lambda > \mu$ ,  $\mu$  strong limit, saying that  $\text{cf}({}^\lambda\lambda, <_{J_\lambda^{\text{bd}}}) = \text{cf}({}^\lambda\lambda, <_{J_\lambda^{\text{nst}}})$ , that is  $\mathfrak{d}_\lambda = \text{cf}({}^\lambda\lambda, <_{J_\lambda^{\text{nst}}})$ . Hence there is  $f_* \in {}^\lambda\lambda$  such that the set  $\{\alpha < \lambda : f(\alpha) < f_*(\alpha)\}$  is a stationary subset of  $\lambda$  for every  $f \in \mathcal{F}'$ . For  $f \in \mathcal{F}$  let  $S_f = \{\delta < \lambda : \delta \text{ a limit ordinal and } f_*(\alpha) \leq f(\delta)\}$  hence

- (\*) (a) if  $f_1 \leq f_2$  are from  $\mathcal{F}'$  then  $S_{f_1} \subseteq S_{f_2}$
- (b)  $S_f \notin D$  for  $f \in \mathcal{F}'$ .

Now apply 2.2 for the filter  $D_* := \{S \subseteq \lambda : S \cup S_f \in D, \text{ i.e. contains a club of } \lambda \text{ for some } f \in \mathcal{F}\}$ . {d.6}  
□<sub>2.8</sub>

We still owe a proof of Claim 2.6 giving sufficient conditions for  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \mu, \theta, \theta, \Upsilon)$ . {d.7}

*Proof. Proof of 2.6*

The cases 1-4 below cover all the clauses (a)-(e) of Claim 2.6 recalling {d.7}

$$(*)_1 \text{ Sep}(\mu, \theta, \Upsilon) = \text{Sep}(\mu, \mu, \theta, \theta, \Upsilon)$$

and using freely the obvious

$$(*)_2 \text{ monotonicity: if } \text{Sep}(\mu'_1, \mu_1, \chi_1, \theta_1, \Upsilon_1) \text{ and } \mu'_1 \leq \mu'_2, \mu_1 = \mu_2, \chi_1 \leq \chi_2, \theta_1 = \theta_2, \Upsilon_1 \leq \Upsilon_2 \text{ then } \text{Sep}(\mu'_2, \mu_2, \chi_2, \theta_2, \Upsilon_2).$$

Clause (a) is fully covered by case 1 using  $\chi = \theta$ , clause (b) follows from clause (c) for the case  $\sigma = \theta$  (and monotonicity in  $\Upsilon$ ), clause (c) by case 2 for  $\chi = \theta$ , clause (d) by case 3 letting  $\sigma = \theta$  and clause (e) by case 4.

Case 1:  $\mu = \mu^\theta, \Upsilon = \theta, \chi \in [\theta, \mu]$  and we shall prove  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \mu, \chi, \theta, \theta)$ . Let

$$\mathcal{F} = \left\{ f : \begin{array}{l} f \text{ is a function from } {}^\mu\chi \text{ into } \theta \text{ and} \\ \text{for some } u \in [\mu]^\theta \text{ and a sequence } \bar{\rho} = \langle \rho_i : i < \theta \rangle \\ \text{with no repetition, } \rho_i \in {}^u\chi, \text{ we have} \\ (\forall \nu \in {}^\mu\chi)[\rho_i \subseteq \nu \Rightarrow f(\nu) = i] \text{ and} \\ (\forall \nu \in {}^\mu\chi)[(\bigwedge_{i < \theta}(\rho_i \not\subseteq \nu)) \Rightarrow f(\nu) = 0] \end{array} \right\}.$$

We write  $f = f_{u, \bar{\rho}}^*$ , if  $u, \bar{\rho}$  witness that  $f \in \mathcal{F}$  as above. Notice that the size of the set of such pairs  $(u, \bar{\rho})$  is  $\mu^\theta$ , and each such pair determines a unique  $f$ .

Recalling  $\mu = \mu^\theta$ , clearly  $|\mathcal{F}| = \mu$ . Let  $\mathcal{F} = \{f_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \mu\}$  and we let  $\bar{f} = \langle f_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle$ . Clearly clauses (a),(b) of Definition 2.1 (with  $\mu, \mu, \chi, \theta, \theta$  here standing for  $\mu', \mu, \chi, \theta, \Upsilon$  there) hold; let us check clause (c). So suppose  $\varrho \in {}^\mu\theta$  and let  $R = R_\varrho := \{\nu \in {}^\mu\chi : \text{for every } \varepsilon < \mu \text{ we have } f_\varepsilon(\nu) \neq \varrho(\varepsilon)\}$ . We have to prove that  $|R| < \theta$  (as we have chosen  $\Upsilon = \theta$ ). {d.8}

Towards a contradiction, assume that  $R \subseteq {}^\mu\chi$  has cardinality  $\geq \theta$  and choose  $R' \subseteq R$  of cardinality  $\theta$ . Hence we can find  $u \in [\mu]^\theta$  such that  $\langle \nu \upharpoonright u : \nu \in R' \rangle$  is without repetitions.

Let  $\{\nu_i : i < \theta\}$  list  $R'$  without repetitions and let  $\rho_i := \nu_i \upharpoonright u$  for  $i < \theta$ . Now let  $\bar{\rho} = \langle \rho_i : i < \theta \rangle$ , so  $f_{u, \bar{\rho}}^*$  is well-defined and belongs to  $\mathcal{F}$ . Hence for some  $\zeta < \mu$  we have  $f_{u, \bar{\rho}}^* = f_\zeta$ . Now for each  $i < \theta, \nu_i \in R' \subseteq R$ , hence by the definition of  $R, (\forall \varepsilon < \mu)(f_\varepsilon(\nu_i) \neq \varrho(\varepsilon))$  and, in particular, for  $\varepsilon = \zeta$ , we get  $f_\zeta(\nu_i) \neq \varrho(\zeta)$ . But by the choice of  $\zeta, f_\zeta(\nu_i) = f_{u, \bar{\rho}}^*(\nu_i)$  and by the definition of  $f_{u, \bar{\rho}}^*$ , recalling  $\nu_i \upharpoonright u = \rho_i$ , we have  $f_{u, \bar{\rho}}^*(\nu_i) = i$ , so  $i = f_\zeta(\nu_i) \neq \varrho(\zeta)$ . This holds for every  $i < \theta$  whereas  $\varrho \in {}^\mu\theta$ , a contradiction.

Case 2:  $\theta \leq \chi < \mu, \chi^{<\sigma} < \mu, \chi^\theta \leq \mu, \sigma^\theta \leq \mu, \theta \leq \sigma, J = [\sigma]^{<\theta}$  so it is an ideal on  $\sigma, \bigcup_J(\mu) = \mu, \Upsilon = (\chi^{<\sigma})^+$  recalling Definition 2.5. We shall prove  $\text{Sp}(\mu, \mu, \chi, \theta, \Upsilon)$  which is more than required. {d9}

modified:2013-12-02

(898) revision:2013-12-01

Let  $\{u_\gamma : \gamma < \mu\} \subseteq [\mu]^{\leq \sigma}$  exemplify  $\mathbf{U}_J(\mu) = \mu$ . Define  $\mathcal{F}$  as in case 1 replacing “ $u \in [\mu]^\theta$ ” by “ $u \in \mathcal{P} := \bigcup\{[u_\gamma]^\theta : \gamma < \mu\}$ ”. As  $\sigma^\theta \leq \mu$  easily  $|\mathcal{P}| = \mu$  and as  $\chi^\theta \leq \mu$  clearly  $|\mathcal{F}| = \mu$ . Let  $\langle f_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \mu \rangle$  list  $\mathcal{F}$ , clearly clauses (a),(b) of Definition 2.1 hold and we shall prove clause (c). {d.8}

Assume that  $\varrho \in {}^\mu\theta$  and  $R = R_\varrho \subseteq {}^\mu\theta$  is defined as in case 1, and towards a contradiction assume that  $|R| \geq \Upsilon = (\chi^{<\sigma})^+$ . We can find  $\nu^*, \langle (\alpha_\zeta, \nu_\zeta) : \zeta < \sigma \rangle$  such that:

- ⊕ (a)  $\nu^*, \nu_\zeta \in R_\varrho$
- (b)  $\alpha_\zeta < \mu$
- (c)  $\nu_\zeta \upharpoonright \{\alpha_\xi : \xi < \zeta\} = \nu^* \upharpoonright \{\alpha_\xi : \xi < \zeta\}$
- (d)  $\nu_\zeta(\alpha_\zeta) \neq \nu^*(\alpha_\zeta)$ .

[Why? Obvious, as in the proof of the Erdős-Rado theorem; let  $\langle \eta_i : i < \Upsilon \rangle$  be a sequence with no repetitions of members of  $R$ . For each  $j < \Upsilon$ , we try to choose by induction on  $\zeta < \sigma$  ordinals  $i(j, \zeta), \alpha_{j, \zeta}$  such that:

- (a)  $i(j, \zeta) < j$  is increasing with  $\zeta$
- (b)  $\alpha_{j, \zeta} = \min\{\alpha : \eta_j(\alpha) \neq \eta_{i(j, \zeta)}(\alpha)\}$
- (c)  $i(j, \zeta) = \min\{i : i(j, \varepsilon) < i < j \text{ and } \eta_i(\alpha_{j, \varepsilon}) = \eta_j(\alpha_{j, \varepsilon}) \text{ for } \varepsilon < \zeta\}$ .

If we succeed for some  $j$  we are done. Otherwise for each  $j < \Upsilon$  there is  $\xi(j) < \sigma$  such that  $(i(j, \zeta), \alpha_{j, \zeta})$  is well defined iff  $\zeta < \xi(j)$ .

Let  $\mathcal{T} = \{\langle (i(j, \zeta), \alpha_{j, \zeta}) : \zeta < \xi \rangle : j < \Upsilon \text{ and } \xi \leq \xi(j)\}$  which is, under  $\triangleleft$ , a tree with  $\leq \sigma$  levels, is normal, has a root and each node has at most  $\chi$  immediate successors, hence  $|\mathcal{T}| \leq \sum_{i < \sigma} |{}^i\chi| = \Sigma\{\chi^{|i|} : i < \sigma\} = \chi^{<\sigma}$ . But  $j \mapsto \langle (i(j, \zeta), \alpha_{j, \zeta}) : \zeta < \xi(j) \rangle$  is a one-to-one function from  $\Upsilon$  into  $\mathcal{T}$ , a contradiction.]

Clearly  $\langle \alpha_\zeta : \zeta < \sigma \rangle$  has no repetitions.

So by the choice of  $\{u_\gamma : \gamma < \mu\}$  as exemplifying  $\mathbf{U}_J(\mu) = \mu$ , i.e., the definition of  $\mathbf{U}_J(\mu)$  and the choice of  $J$ , for some  $i < \mu$  the set  $u_\gamma \cap \{\alpha_\zeta : \zeta < \sigma\}$  has cardinality  $\geq \theta$ ; choose a subset  $u$  of this intersection of cardinality  $\theta$ , hence  $u \in \mathcal{P}$ . So  $\{\nu \upharpoonright u : \nu \in R\}$  has cardinality  $\geq \theta$ ; without loss of generality  $u = \{\alpha_{\zeta_i} : i < \theta\}$  where  $\zeta_i$ , increasing with  $i$ , and let  $\rho_i^* = \nu_{\zeta_i} \upharpoonright u$  for  $i < \theta$  and we can continue as in Case 1.

Case 3:  $\mu > \theta \neq \text{cf}(\mu)$  and  $\sigma = \theta$  (or  $\theta \leq \sigma \in \text{Reg} \cap \mu \setminus \{\text{cf}(\mu)\}$ ) and  $\mu$  is a strong limit cardinal,  $\Upsilon = (2^{<\sigma})^+$  and we shall prove  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \theta, \Upsilon)$ .

Letting  $\chi = \theta$ , this follows by case 2, the main point is “ $\mathbf{U}_J(\mu) = \mu$  where  $J = [\sigma]^{<\theta}$ ”, recalling Definition 2.5. {d9}

Let  $\mathcal{P} = \cup\{u : u \text{ is a bounded subset of } \mu \text{ of cardinality } \leq \sigma\}$ . So  $\mathcal{P} \subseteq [\mu]^{\leq \sigma}$  and as  $\mu$  is a strong limit cardinal clearly  $\mathcal{P}$  has cardinality  $\leq \mu$  and if  $f$  is a function from  $\sigma$  to  $\mu$ , as  $\sigma = \text{cf}(\sigma) \neq \text{cf}(\mu)$  necessarily for some  $\alpha < \mu$  the set  $u_* := \{\varepsilon < \sigma : f(\varepsilon) < \alpha\}$  is of cardinality  $\sigma$  hence it belongs to  $\mathcal{P}$  (and has subsets of cardinality exactly  $\theta$  which necessarily belong to  $\mu$ ).

Case 4:  $\mu \geq \beth_\omega(\theta)$  and  $\Upsilon = \mu$  and we shall prove  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \theta, \Upsilon)$ .

Let  $\chi = \theta$  so we should prove  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \mu, \chi, \theta, \Upsilon)$ . By [Sh:460] or see [Sh:829] we can find a regular  $\sigma < \beth_\omega(\theta)$  which is greater than  $\theta$  and is such that  $\mathbf{U}_\sigma(\mu) = \mu$

(i.e., the ideal is  $J_\sigma^{\text{bd}}$ ); hence  $J := [\sigma]^{<\theta} \subseteq J_\sigma^{\text{bd}}$  hence trivially  $\mathbf{U}_J(\mu) = \mu$ ; so case 2 applies and by monotonicity we are done.  $\square_{2.6}$

\* \* \*

*Discussion 2.9.* We may try to strengthen the results on  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \theta, \kappa)$  assuming  $\mu^\sigma = \mu$ , a case which is unnatural for [Sh:775] but may be helpful. {d19}

**Claim 2.10.** 1)  $\text{Sep}(\mu, \theta, \Upsilon)$  when  $\mu \geq \aleph_0 > \theta$  and  $\Upsilon \geq \theta$ . {d20}

2) If  $\text{BB}(I, \bar{C}, (\lambda, \theta_1), < \kappa)$  and  $[\alpha < \kappa \Rightarrow \theta_2^{|\alpha|} \leq \theta_2]$  then  $\text{BB}(I, \bar{C}, \theta_2, < \kappa)$ .

*Proof.* 1) By the proof of 2.2, clause (a) and monotonicity of  $\text{Sep}$  in  $\Upsilon$ . {d.6}

2) As in the beginning of the proof of 2.2, i.e. proving it suffices to prove clause  $(\beta)$  implies clause  $(\gamma)$  of the conclusion. {d.6}  
 $\square_{2.10}$

§ 3. GETTING LARGE  $\mu^+$ -FREE SUBSETS OF  ${}^\kappa\mu$ 

{Getting}  
{2b.98}

Recall that  $\mu = \mathbf{C}_\kappa \Rightarrow \text{pp}(\mu) = {}^+ 2^\mu$  and easily (see 0.9(2))

⊞ if  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  is  $\mu_1$ -free and  $\lambda = |\mathcal{F}| = 2^\mu$ , then  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu_1, \lambda, \kappa)$ , (and hence  $\text{TDU}_{\mu_1}$  holds when  $\kappa \in \{\aleph_0, \aleph_1\}$ ).

{1f.7} This is a motivation of the investigation here, i.e., trying to get more cases of  $\mu^+$ -free subsets for  ${}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\text{pp}(\mu)$ . In 3.1 the case of our interest is  $\mu = \beth_\omega, \mu < \chi < \lambda = \beth_{\omega+1} (= 2^\mu)$ ,  $\text{cf}(\chi) = \theta \in (\aleph_\omega, \mu)$ .

{1f.7}

**Claim 3.1.** *There is a set  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  satisfying  $\boxtimes$  if  $\circledast$  holds where*

{1.3.14}

$\boxtimes$  ( $\alpha$ ) the set  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta, J_1)$ -free, see Definition 1.2,

{1.3.14}

( $\beta$ )  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\mu^+, (2^\theta)^+, J_1)$ -free - see Definition 1.2,

$\circledast$  (a)  $\mu < \chi < \lambda$ ,

(b)  $\kappa = \text{cf}(\mu) < \mu$ ,

(c)  $\theta$  is regular (naturally but not necessarily  $\theta = \text{cf}(\chi)$ ),

(d)  $\kappa < \theta < \mu$  or just  $\kappa \neq \theta$  are both  $< \mu$ ,

(e)  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^\theta < \mu$ ,

(f)  $J = J_1$  is a  $\kappa$ -complete ideal on  $\kappa$ , including  $J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$ , of course

(g)  $\chi^{<\theta>_{\text{tr}}} \geq^+ \lambda$  as witnessed by  $\mathcal{T}$ ; i.e., the tree  $\mathcal{T}$  has  $\theta$  levels,  
 $\leq \chi$  nodes and  $\geq \lambda$  distinct  $\theta$ -branches,

(h)  $\text{pp}_{J_1}(\mu) > \chi$

{1f.8}

{1f.7}

**Claim 3.2.** *In Claim 3.1 we can replace  $\circledast$  by  $\circledast'$  and  $\boxtimes(\beta)$  by  $\boxtimes'(\beta)'$  below, i.e. if  $\circledast'$  holds then there is  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  such that  $\boxtimes'$  holds where:*

$\boxtimes'$  ( $\alpha$ ) the set  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta_1, J_1)$ -free,

( $\beta$ )'  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\mu^+, \sigma, J_1)$ -free,

$\circledast'$  (a)  $\mu < \chi < \lambda$ ,

(b)  $\kappa = \text{cf}(\mu) < \mu$ ,

(c)  $J_2$  is an ideal on  $\theta$ ,

(d)  $J = J_1$  is an ideal on  $\kappa$ ,

(e)  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^\theta < \mu$  (hence  $\theta < \mu$ ),

(f)  $\theta_1$  satisfies ( $\alpha$ ) or ( $\beta$ ) where

( $\alpha$ )  $\theta_1 \leq \theta$  and  $J_2$  is  $\theta_1$ -complete,

( $\beta$ )  $J_1$  is  $\text{cf}(\theta_1)^+$ -complete and  $J_2 = J_{\theta_1}^{\text{bd}}$  and  $\theta_1 < \kappa$  of course,

(g) there are  $\eta_\alpha \in {}^\theta\chi$  for  $\alpha < \lambda$  such that  $\alpha < \beta < \lambda \Rightarrow \{\varepsilon < \theta : \eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) = \eta_\beta(\varepsilon)\} \in J_2$ ,

(h) there is a  $(\mu^+, J_1)$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\geq \chi$ ,

(i) ( $\alpha$ )  $\mathcal{P}(\theta)/J_2$  satisfies the  $\sigma$ -c.c. or just

( $\beta$ ) for some  $\kappa^+$ -complete ideal  $J'_2 \supseteq J_2$  of  $\theta$ ,

$\sigma \geq \sup\{|\mathcal{A}|^+ : \mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(\theta) \setminus J'_2 \text{ and } A \neq B \in \mathcal{A} \Rightarrow A \cap B \in J_2\}$ .

{1f.9}

{1.3.14}

**Remark 3.3.** 1) Recall Definition 1.2 where we defined notions of freeness for sets and for sequences.

{1f.8}

2) The proof of 3.1 is written so it can be adapted to become a proof of 3.2.

*Proof.* Proof of Claim 3.1: As  $\text{cf}(\mu) = \kappa < \mu$  by clause (b) of  $\otimes$ ; and  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^\theta < \mu$  by clause (e), we can let  $\langle \mu_i : i < \kappa \rangle$  be increasing with limit  $\mu$  such that  $(\mu_i)^\theta = \mu_i > 2^\theta$ . Let  $\mu_i^- = \bigcup_{j < i} \mu_j$ ; without loss of generality  $\mu_i^- < \mu_i < \mu$ ; if  $\sigma \leq \kappa$  and  $(\forall \alpha < \mu)(|\alpha|^\sigma < \mu)$ , we can add  $(\mu_i)^{\kappa+\theta} = \mu_i$ . {1f.7}

There is  $\bar{\rho} = \langle \rho_\gamma : \gamma < \chi \rangle$  such that:

- (\*)<sub>1</sub> (a)  $\rho_\gamma \in \prod_{i < \kappa} \mu_i$  with no repetition; moreover  $\rho_\gamma(i) \in [\mu_i^-, \mu_i)$
- (b) the set  $\{\rho_\alpha : \alpha < \chi\}$  is  $(\mu^+, J_1)$ -free (in fact we can add that even the sequence  $\langle \rho_\alpha : \alpha < \chi \rangle$  is  $\mu^+$ -free, recalling Definition 1.2(1),(2) but this is immaterial here). {1.3.14}

[Why? For any regular  $\chi_1 \in (\mu, \chi]$  by clause (h) of the assumption  $\otimes$  and the no-hole claim, there is an increasing sequence  $\langle \lambda_i : i < \kappa \rangle$  of regular cardinals  $< \mu$  with limit  $\mu$  such that  $\chi_1 < \text{tcf}(\prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i, < J_1)$ .

As we can replace  $\langle \mu_i : i < \kappa \rangle$  by any subsequence of length  $\kappa$ , for some non-decreasing sequence, without loss of generality  $\mu_i^- < \lambda_i < \mu_i$ .

By the no-hole-claim (really [Sh:g, Ch.II,1.5A]) there are  $\rho_\gamma \in \prod_{i < \kappa} [\mu_i^-, \lambda_i) \subseteq \prod_{i < \kappa} [\mu_i^-, \mu_i)$  for  $\gamma < \chi_1$  such that  $\langle \rho_\gamma : \gamma < \chi_1 \rangle$  is  $(\mu^+, J_1)$ -free. If  $\chi$  is regular, we can use  $\chi_1 := \chi$ . We are left with a case  $\chi$  is singular; however, by the strengthening of the no-hole claim in [Sh:g, Ch.II,1.5A,pg.51] there is a sequence  $\langle \rho_\gamma : \gamma < \chi \rangle$  as above. So (\*)<sub>1</sub> holds indeed.

Let  $J_2 = J_\theta^{\text{bd}}$ , (for 3.2 the ideal  $J_2$  is given in clause (c)); and let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a tree as in clause (g) of the assumption  $\otimes$ . Without loss of generality {1f.8}

- (\*)<sub>2</sub> (a)  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq {}^\theta \chi$  and  $< \mathcal{T}$  is  $\triangleleft$ , i.e. being an initial segment
- (b) if  $\eta_1, \eta_2 \in \mathcal{T} \wedge \varepsilon_1 < \theta \wedge \varepsilon_2 < \theta \wedge \eta_1(\varepsilon_1) = \eta_2(\varepsilon_2)$  then  $\varepsilon_1 = \varepsilon_2$  and we can add, but not used,  $\eta_1 \upharpoonright \varepsilon_1 = \eta_2 \upharpoonright \varepsilon_2$ .

Recall  $\lim_\theta(\mathcal{T}) = \{\eta \in {}^\theta \chi : (\forall \varepsilon < \theta)(\eta \upharpoonright \varepsilon \in \mathcal{T})\}$ , so it has  $\geq \lambda$  members.

Let  $\langle \eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  be a sequence of pairwise distinct members of  $\lim_\theta(\mathcal{T})$ . Let  $\text{cd}_* : \cup \{^\theta(\mu_i) : i < \kappa\} \rightarrow \mu$  be one-to-one onto  $\mu$  such that  $\rho \in {}^\theta(\mu_i) \Leftrightarrow \text{cd}_*(\rho) < \mu_i$ . Let  $\langle \text{cd}_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \theta \rangle$  be the sequence of functions with domain  $\mu$  such that  $\zeta = \text{cd}_*(\rho) \Rightarrow \rho = \langle \text{cd}_\varepsilon(\zeta) : \varepsilon < \theta \rangle$ . Let  $\text{cd}'_\varepsilon(\zeta) = \text{cd}_\varepsilon(\text{cd}_0(\zeta))$ .

Lastly, for  $\alpha < \lambda$  (the second and third demands are for later claims using this proof)

$\boxtimes_1$   $\nu_\alpha \in {}^\kappa \mu$  is defined as follows:

- for  $i < \kappa$ , let  $\nu_\alpha(i) \in [\mu_i^-, \mu_i)$  be such that  $\text{cd}'_\varepsilon(\nu_\alpha(i)) = \rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}(i)$  for every  $\varepsilon < \theta$
- if  $(\forall \alpha < \mu)(|\alpha|^\kappa < \mu)$ , then we can make  $\nu_\alpha(i)$  also code  $\nu_\alpha \upharpoonright i$ , e.g.  $\text{cd}_1(\nu_\alpha(i))$  codes  $\nu_\alpha \upharpoonright i$
- if  $\varrho_\alpha \in \prod_{i < \kappa} \mu_i$  for  $\alpha < \lambda$  are given then we can add that  $\nu_\alpha(i)$  codes  $\varrho_\alpha(i)$ , too, e.g.  $\varrho_\alpha(i) = \text{cd}_0(\text{cd}_2(\nu_\alpha(i)))$ .

[Why? E.g. why the demand  $\nu_\alpha(i) \geq \mu_i^-$  is O.K.? Because  $\text{cd}_*$  is a one-to-one function and the freedom in choosing  $\text{cd}_3(\nu_\alpha(i))$ .]

We shall prove that the set  $\mathcal{F} = \{\nu_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\}$  is as required and let  $\bar{\nu} = \langle \nu_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$ .

Now

⊠<sub>2</sub>  $\bar{\nu}$  is without repetition, i.e.,  $\alpha < \beta < \lambda \Rightarrow \nu_\alpha \neq \nu_\beta$ : and so the set  $\mathcal{F}$  has cardinality  $\lambda$ .

[Why? If  $\nu_\alpha = \nu_\beta$ , then for every  $\varepsilon < \theta$  and  $i < \kappa$ , we have  $\rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}(i) = \text{cd}'_\varepsilon(\nu_\alpha(i)) = \text{cd}'_\varepsilon(\nu_\beta(i)) = \rho_{\eta_\beta(\varepsilon)}(i)$ . Fixing  $\varepsilon < \theta$ , as this holds for every  $i < \kappa$ , we conclude that  $\rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)} = \rho_{\eta_\beta(\varepsilon)}$ . But  $\langle \rho_\gamma : \gamma < \chi \rangle$  is without repetitions, hence it follows that  $\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) = \eta_\beta(\varepsilon)$ . As this holds for every  $\varepsilon < \theta$ , we conclude that  $\eta_\alpha = \eta_\beta$  but  $\langle \eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  is without repetitions hence  $\alpha = \beta$ , so we are done.]

Now the main point is proving clauses  $(\alpha)$  and  $(\beta)$  of  $\boxtimes$ .

Step 1: To prove clause  $(\alpha)$  of  $\boxtimes$ , i.e., “ $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta, J_1)$ -free”.

{Op.31} Assume  $w \subseteq \lambda$  and  $|w| < \theta$ . Recalling  $(*)_1(b)$  and  $\theta < \mu$ , clearly the set  $\{\rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)} : \alpha \in w, \varepsilon < \theta\}$  being of cardinality  $\leq \theta < \mu^+$  is free, hence there is a sequence  $\langle s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)} : \alpha \in w, \varepsilon < \theta \rangle$  of members of  $J_1$  such that: if  $(\alpha_\ell, \varepsilon_\ell) \in w \times \theta$ , for  $\ell = 1, 2$ , and  $\eta_{\alpha_1}(\varepsilon_1) \neq \eta_{\alpha_2}(\varepsilon_2)$  and  $i \in \kappa \setminus s_{\eta_{\alpha_1}(\varepsilon_1)} \setminus s_{\eta_{\alpha_2}(\varepsilon_2)}$  (recalling 0.16(0)), then  $\rho_{\eta_{\alpha_1}(\varepsilon_1)}(i) \neq \rho_{\eta_{\alpha_2}(\varepsilon_2)}(i)$ .

Now as  $\langle \eta_\alpha : \alpha \in w \rangle$  is a sequence of  $< \theta$  distinct  $\theta$ -branches of  $\mathcal{T}$  and  $\eta_{\alpha_1}(\varepsilon_1) = \eta_{\alpha_2}(\varepsilon_2) \Rightarrow \varepsilon_1 = \varepsilon_2$  and  $\eta_{\alpha_1}(\varepsilon) = \eta_{\alpha_2}(\varepsilon) \Rightarrow \eta_{\alpha_1} \upharpoonright \varepsilon = \eta_{\alpha_2} \upharpoonright \varepsilon$  by  $(*)_2$ , i.e., by the choice of  $\mathcal{T}$ . Hence by the regularity of  $\theta$  we can find  $\varepsilon_* < \theta$  such that  $\langle \eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_*) : \alpha \in w \rangle$  has no repetitions, and define  $s'_\alpha = s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_*)} \subseteq \kappa$  for  $\alpha \in w$ ; now  $\langle s'_\alpha : \alpha \in w \rangle$  is as required. [Why? First  $s'_\alpha \in J_1$  by the choice of  $s'_\alpha$ . Second, assume  $\alpha \neq \beta$  are from  $w$  and  $i \in \kappa \setminus s'_\alpha \setminus s'_\beta$  and we should prove  $\nu_\alpha(i) \neq \nu_\beta(i)$ . Now  $\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_*) \neq \eta_\beta(\varepsilon_*)$  by the choice of  $\varepsilon_*$  and  $s'_\alpha = s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_*)}, s'_\beta = s_{\eta_\beta(\varepsilon_*)}$  hence  $i \in \kappa \setminus s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_*)} \setminus s_{\eta_\beta(\varepsilon_*)}$  so by the choice of  $\langle s_{\eta_\gamma(\varepsilon)} : \gamma \in w, \varepsilon < \theta \rangle$  we have  $\rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_*)}(i) \neq \rho_{\eta_\beta(\varepsilon_*)}(i)$  hence  $\text{cd}'_{\varepsilon_*}(\nu_\alpha(i)) = \rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_*)}(i) \neq \rho_{\eta_\beta(\varepsilon_*)}(i) = \text{cd}'_{\varepsilon_*}(\nu_\beta(i))$  which implies that  $\nu_\alpha(i) \neq \nu_\beta(i)$ .

Note also that  $\mathcal{F}$  is normal by  $\boxplus_1$  as the intervals  $[\mu_i^-, \mu_i)$  for  $i < \kappa$  are pairwise disjoint.

Step 2: To prove clause  $(\beta)$  of  $\boxtimes$ .

Let  $\mathcal{F}' \subseteq \{\nu_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\}$  have cardinality  $\leq \mu$ . Choose  $w$  such that  $\mathcal{F}' = \{\nu_\alpha : \alpha \in w\}$ , so that  $w \in [\lambda]^{\leq \mu}$  and let  $u := \cup\{\text{Rang}(\eta_\alpha) : \alpha \in w\}$ . Clearly  $u \in [\chi]^{\leq \mu}$ . By the choice of  $\langle \rho_\gamma : \gamma < \chi \rangle$  we can find a sequence  $\langle s_\gamma : \gamma \in u \rangle$  such that  $s_\gamma \in J_1$  and  $i \in \kappa \setminus (s_{\gamma_1} \cup s_{\gamma_2}) \wedge \gamma_1 \neq \gamma_2 \wedge \{\gamma_1, \gamma_2\} \subseteq u \Rightarrow \rho_{\gamma_1}(i) \neq \rho_{\gamma_2}(i)$ .

For  $\alpha \in w$  let  $t_\alpha := \{i < \kappa : \text{the set of } \varepsilon < \theta \text{ such that } i \notin s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)} \text{ belongs to } J_2 = J_\theta^{\text{bd}}\}$ .

{1.3.14} We shall now show that  $\bar{t} := \langle t_\alpha : \alpha \in w \rangle$  is as required in Definition 1.2(1),(2); that is, we have to prove that  $t_\alpha \in J_1$  and that for any  $\xi < \mu$  and  $i_* < \kappa$  the set of  $\alpha \in w$  such that  $i_* \notin t_\alpha \wedge \nu_\alpha(i_*) = \xi$  is small, i.e. of cardinality  $\leq 2^\theta$ ; these demands are proved below in  $(*)_4$  and  $(*)_3$  respectively. So let  $\xi < \mu$  and  $i_* < \kappa$  and let  $v = v_{\xi, i_*} = \{\alpha \in w : i_* \notin t_\alpha \text{ and } \nu_\alpha(i_*) = \xi\}$ .

First we shall prove below that

$$(*)_3 \quad |v| \leq 2^\theta.$$

{1.3.14} This will do one half of proving “ $\bar{t}$  is as required in Definition 1.2(1),(2).”

Why does  $(*)_3$  hold? Now if  $\alpha \in v$ , then  $i_* \in \kappa \setminus t_\alpha$ , hence (by the definition of  $t_\alpha$ ) we have  $\mathcal{U}_{\alpha, i_*} := \{\varepsilon < \theta : i_* \notin s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}\} \in J_2^+$ . So if  $\alpha \neq \beta$  are from  $v$  and  $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{U}_{\alpha, i_*} \cap \mathcal{U}_{\beta, i_*}$  and  $\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) \neq \eta_\beta(\varepsilon)$ , then we have  $i_* \notin s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}$  (as  $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{U}_{\alpha, i_*}$ )



and  $i_* \notin s_{\eta_\beta(\varepsilon)}$  (as  $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{U}_{\beta, i_*}$ ), and hence by the choice of  $\langle s_\gamma : \gamma \in u \rangle$ , we have  $\rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}(i_*) \neq \rho_{\eta_\beta(\varepsilon)}(i_*)$ , so

$$(*)_4 \quad \text{cd}'_\varepsilon(\nu_\alpha(i_*)) = \rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}(i_*) \neq \rho_{\eta_\beta(\varepsilon)}(i_*) = \text{cd}'_\varepsilon(\nu_\beta(i_*)).$$

Recall that  $\nu_\alpha(i_*) = \xi = \nu_\beta(i_*)$  because  $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{U}_{\alpha, i_*} \cap \mathcal{U}_{\beta, i_*}$ , but this contradicts  $(*)_4$ . It follows that  $\alpha \in v \wedge \beta \in v \wedge \alpha \neq \beta \wedge \varepsilon \in \mathcal{U}_{\alpha, i_*} \cap \mathcal{U}_{\beta, i_*} \Rightarrow \eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) = \eta_\beta(\varepsilon)$ ; but  $\alpha \neq \beta \Rightarrow \{\varepsilon < \theta : \eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) = \eta_\beta(\varepsilon)\} \in J_2$ , hence this implies  $\alpha \in v \wedge \beta \in v \wedge \alpha \neq \beta \Rightarrow \mathcal{U}_{\alpha, i_*} \cap \mathcal{U}_{\beta, i_*} \in J_2$ . As we have noted earlier that  $\alpha \in v \Rightarrow \mathcal{U}_{\alpha, i_*} \in J_2^+$ , it follows that  $\mathcal{P}(\theta)/J_2$  fails the  $|v|$ -c.c. But for the present proof,  $\mathcal{P}(\theta)$  has cardinality  $2^\theta$ , hence  $\mathcal{P}(\theta)/J_2$  satisfies the  $(2^\theta)^+$ -c.c., and so  $|v| \leq 2^\theta$ , as required in  $(*)_3$ . For proving “ $\bar{t}$  is as required in Definition 1.2”, we need also the second half: {1.3.14}

$$(*)_5 \quad t_\alpha \in J_1 \text{ for } \alpha \in w.$$

Why does  $(*)_5$  hold? Firstly, assume  $\kappa < \theta$ ; towards a contradiction assume that  $t_\alpha \in J_1^+$ . By the choice of  $t_\alpha$ , for each  $i \in t_\alpha$ , the set  $\{\varepsilon < \theta : i \notin s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}\}$  belongs to  $J_2$ , but  $J_2$ , being equal to  $J_\theta^{\text{bd}}$  (and recalling  $\theta$  is regular), is  $\kappa^+$ -complete and  $|t_\alpha| \leq \kappa$ , hence the set

$$r_{\eta_\alpha} := \bigcup_{i \in t_\alpha} \{\varepsilon < \theta : i \notin s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}\}$$

lies in  $J_2$  hence we can choose  $\varepsilon_\alpha < \theta$  such that  $\varepsilon = \varepsilon_\alpha \Rightarrow \bigwedge_{i \in t_\alpha} i \in s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}$ , so  $t_\alpha \subseteq s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_\alpha)}$ , but  $s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_\alpha)} \in J_1$ , and hence  $t_\alpha \in J_1$  as required.

Secondly, assume  $\kappa > \theta$ ; towards a contradiction, assume  $t_\alpha \in J_1^+$ . Again  $i \in t_\alpha \Rightarrow \{\varepsilon < \theta : i \notin s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}\} \in J_2$ , but  $J_2 = J_\theta^{\text{bd}}$ , hence we can find  $\bar{\varepsilon}_\alpha = \langle \varepsilon_{\alpha, i} : i \in t_\alpha \rangle \in {}^{(t_\alpha)}\theta$  such that  $\varepsilon_{\alpha, i} = \sup\{\varepsilon < \theta : i \notin s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}\} < \theta$ . However,  $J_1$  is  $\kappa$ -complete (see clause (f) of  $\otimes$ ) hence  $J_1$  is  $\theta^+$ -complete, so for some  $\varepsilon_\alpha^* < \theta$ , we have  $t'_\alpha := \{i \in t_\alpha : \varepsilon_{\alpha, i} < \varepsilon_\alpha^*\} \in J_1^+$ . So  $i \in t'_\alpha \Rightarrow \varepsilon_{\alpha, i} < \varepsilon_\alpha^* \Rightarrow \sup\{\varepsilon < \theta : i \notin s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}\} < \varepsilon_\alpha^* \Rightarrow i \in s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_\alpha^*)}$  so  $t'_\alpha \subseteq s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_\alpha^*)}$ . But  $s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon_\alpha^*)} \in J_1$ , while  $t'_\alpha \notin J_1$ , a contradiction.  $\square_{3.1}$

*Proof.* Proof of 3.2: {1f.8}

We note the points of the proof of 3.1 which have to be changed. The choice of  $\bar{\rho} = \langle \rho_\gamma : \gamma < \chi \rangle$ , i.e.  $(*)_1$  is now done by using  $\otimes'(h)$ . Before  $(*)_2$ , instead of defining  $J_2$  recall that it is given (see  $\otimes'(f)$ ) and if  $J'_2$  is not given (see  $\otimes'(i)(\beta)$ ) let  $J'_2 = J_2$ . After  $(*)_2$ , instead of choosing  $\langle \eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  it is given in  $\otimes'(g)$  and the tree  $\mathcal{T}$  disappears, so we “lose” the statement “ $\eta_1 \upharpoonright \varepsilon_1 = \eta_2 \upharpoonright \varepsilon_2$ ” in the end of  $(*)_2(h)$ , the “ $\eta_1(\varepsilon_1) = \eta_2(\varepsilon_2)$ ” is easy to get. {1f.7}

Now step 1 says that “ $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta_1, J_1)$ -free”. Thus we have to choose  $\varepsilon_*$  as there. Of course, now  $|w| < \theta_1$  as we are proving “ $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta_1, J_1)$ -free”.

First, if clause  $(\alpha)$  of  $\otimes'(f)$  holds, as  $\mathcal{U}_{\alpha, \beta}^1 := \{\varepsilon < \theta : \eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) = \eta_\beta(\varepsilon)\} \in J_2$  for  $\alpha \neq \beta$  from  $w$ , but  $J_2$  is  $\theta_1$ -complete, so  $\{\varepsilon < \theta : \eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) = \eta_\beta(\varepsilon) \text{ for some } \alpha \neq \beta \text{ from } w\}$  belongs to  $J_2$ , hence there is  $\varepsilon_* < \theta$  not in  $\cup\{\mathcal{U}_{\alpha, \beta}^1 : \alpha \neq \beta \text{ are from } w\}$ .

Second, if clause  $(\beta)$  of  $\otimes'(f)$  clearly  $\theta_1 < \kappa$ , so as  $J_1$  is  $\kappa$ -complete it suffices to prove  $\alpha < \beta < \lambda \Rightarrow s_{\alpha, \beta} = \{i < \kappa : \nu_\alpha(i) = \nu_\beta(i)\} \in J_1$  but for  $\alpha \neq \beta$  we have  $\eta_\alpha \neq \eta_\beta$  hence for some  $\varepsilon < \theta$  we have  $\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) \neq \eta_\beta(\varepsilon)$  hence  $s_{\alpha, \beta} \subseteq \{i < \kappa : \rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}(i) = \rho_{\eta_\beta(\varepsilon)}(i)\} \in J_1$  so we are done.

Turning to step 2, now to define  $t_\alpha$  we use “belongs to  $J_2'$ ”; then  $(*)_3$  should say  $|v| < \sigma$  and in the proof instead of “ $\mathcal{P}(\theta)/J_2$  satisfies the  $(2^\theta)^+$ -c.c.” we use clause  $\otimes'(i)(\alpha)$  if it holds and  $\otimes'(i)(\beta)$  otherwise, as still  $\alpha \neq \beta \Rightarrow \mathcal{U}_{\alpha, i_*} \cap \mathcal{U}_{\beta, i_*} \in J_2$ .

Lastly, to prove  $(*)_5$  we use clause  $\otimes'(f)$ .  $\square_{3.2}$

{1f.10}  
{1f.7}

**Claim 3.4.** *In 3.1, recalling  $J = J_1$  is a  $(\kappa$ -complete) ideal on  $\kappa$ , and letting  $J_2 = J_\theta^{\text{bd}}$  assuming  $(\forall \alpha < \mu)(|\alpha|^\kappa < \mu)$  we can add to the conclusion that  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\Upsilon, J)$ -free when (a) or (b) or (c) hold where:*

Case (a)  $\Upsilon = \theta^{+\omega+1}$  and we can choose  $\eta_\alpha \in {}^\theta\chi$  for  $\alpha < \lambda$  with no repetitions such that  $\theta^+ \notin \text{issp}_J(\{\eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\})$ .

Case (b)  $\theta^{+\omega} < \Upsilon \leq \mu$  and we can choose  $\eta_\alpha \in {}^\theta\chi$  for  $\alpha < \lambda$  with no repetitions such that  $\theta < \partial = \text{cf}(\partial) \wedge (< \partial, \partial) \in \text{issp}_J(\{\eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\}) \Rightarrow \partial \geq \Upsilon$ .

Case (c) there are pairwise distinct  $\eta_\alpha \in {}^\theta\chi$  for  $\alpha < \lambda$  and pairwise distinct  $\varrho_\gamma \in {}^\kappa\mu$  for  $\gamma < \chi$  such that for every regular  $\partial \in (\theta + \kappa^+, \Upsilon)$  we have  $\partial \notin \text{issp}(\{\eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\})$  and  $\partial \notin \text{issp}(\{\varrho_\gamma : \gamma < \chi\})$ .

*Proof.* The proof splits to cases.

Case (a):

{1.3.15}

We reduce it to case (b) proved below. It follows by 1.4 but we elaborate. So assume toward contradiction that case (b) fails, so there is  $\partial$  such that  $\theta < \partial = \text{cf}(\partial)$  and  $(< \partial, \partial) \in \text{issp}_J(\{\eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\})$  but  $\partial < \Upsilon$ . We can choose a minimal such that  $\partial$  and let  $\partial_1 < \partial$  be such that  $(\partial_1, \partial) \in \text{issp}_J(\{\eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\})$ . So by Definition 1.2(6) with  $(\chi, \theta)$  here standing for  $(\mu, \kappa)$  there, there is a set  $u \subseteq \chi$  of cardinality  $\leq \partial_1$  such that  $\partial \leq |\mathcal{U}_u|$  where  $\mathcal{U}_u := \{\alpha < \lambda \text{ and } \{i < \theta : \eta_\alpha(i) \in u\} \in J_2^+\}$ .

{1.3.14}

Without loss of generality  $\partial_1 \geq \theta$ ; clearly  $\partial = \partial_1^+$  by the minimality of  $\partial$  as  $\partial_1^+$  is regular  $> \theta$ . Also if  $\partial_1 = \theta$  we get the desired contradiction (i.e. clause (a) fails); so we can assume  $\partial_1 > \theta$ .

Let  $\langle \alpha_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \partial_1 \rangle$  list the elements of  $u$  and let  $\mathcal{U}_{u, \zeta} := \{\alpha_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \zeta\}$  for  $\zeta \leq \partial_1$ . As  $\theta < \partial_1 < \partial < \partial < \Upsilon = \theta^{+\theta+1}$  we have  $\text{cf}(\partial_1) \neq \theta$  so recalling  $J_2 = J_\theta^{\text{bd}}$ , for every  $\alpha \in \mathcal{U}_u$  for some  $\varepsilon(\alpha) < \partial_1$  we have  $\{i < \theta : \eta_\alpha(i) \in \mathcal{U}_{u, \varepsilon(\alpha)}\} \in J_2^+$ . As  $|\mathcal{U}_u| \geq \partial = \partial_1^+ > \partial_1$  necessarily for some  $\varepsilon(*) < \partial_1$  the set  $\{\alpha \in \mathcal{U}_u : \{i < \theta : \eta_\alpha(i) \in \mathcal{U}_{u, \varepsilon(*)}\}\}$  has cardinality  $\geq \partial \geq \partial_1$ . So  $\mathcal{U}_{u, \varepsilon(*)}$  witness that also  $\partial_1$  satisfies the demand on  $\partial$ , contradicting the minimality of  $\partial$ , so we are done.

So case (b) holds and this is proved below.

Case (b):

{1.3.14}

We shall prove that case (c) holds, so toward contradiction assume it fails. Recalling Definition 1.2(7), note that choosing any  $\varrho_\gamma \in {}^\kappa\mu$  for  $\gamma < \chi$  clause (c) holds.

Case (c):

{1f.7}

{1f.7}

We repeat the proof of 3.1 but we use  $\langle \eta_\alpha : \alpha < \chi \rangle, \langle \varrho_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  from the assumption (c). In the proof of 3.1 we use the  $\varrho_\alpha$ 's in  $\boxtimes_1$ , that is, we demand that  $\nu_\alpha(i)$  also codes  $\varrho_\alpha(i)$ .

Consider the statement

$\boxplus$  For regular  $\partial \in (\theta + \kappa^+, \mu)$ , the set  $S$  is not a stationary subset of  $\partial$  when:

$\odot_{\partial, S}$   $\partial = \text{cf}(\partial) \in (\theta + \kappa^+, \mu)$ ,  $\alpha_\varepsilon < \lambda$  for  $\varepsilon < \partial$  with no repetitions and  $S = \{\zeta < \partial : \text{for some } \xi \in [\zeta, \partial), \text{ the set } \{i < \kappa : \nu_{\alpha_\xi}(i) \in \{\nu_{\alpha_\varepsilon}(i) : \varepsilon < \zeta\}\} \text{ belongs to } J_1^+\}$ .

It suffices to prove  $\boxplus$ :

Why? We prove that  $\{\nu_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\}$  is  $\partial^+$ -free by induction on  $\partial < \Upsilon$  so let  $w \subseteq \lambda$ ,  $|w| \leq \partial$ . If  $\partial \leq \kappa$  just note that  $\alpha \neq \beta \in w \Rightarrow \{i < \kappa : \nu_\alpha(i) = \nu_\beta(i)\} \in J_1$ , if  $\partial < \theta$  recall  $\boxtimes(\alpha)$  of Claim 3.1. If  $\partial \geq \kappa^+ + \theta$  is singular use compactness for singulars. So assume  $\partial = \text{cf}(\partial) \geq \kappa^+ + \theta$  so by the induction hypothesis without loss of generality  $|w| = \partial$  and let  $\langle \alpha_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \partial \rangle$  list  $w$  and define  $S$  as in  $\odot_S$  above from  $\langle \alpha_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \partial \rangle$ . As we are assuming  $\boxplus$ , necessarily  $S$  is not a stationary subset of  $\partial$  so let  $E$  be a club of  $\partial$  disjoint to  $S$ . Let  $\langle \varepsilon(\iota) : \iota < \partial \rangle$  list  $E \cup \{0\}$  in increasing order. For each  $\iota < \theta$  we apply the induction hypothesis to  $w_\iota := \{\alpha_\varepsilon : \varepsilon \in [\varepsilon(\iota), \varepsilon(\iota+1))\}$  and get the sequence  $\langle s_{\iota, \varepsilon} \in J_1 : \varepsilon \in w_\iota \rangle$ . {1f.7}

Lastly, for  $\varepsilon < \partial$  let  $\iota$  be such that  $\varepsilon \in [\varepsilon(\iota), \varepsilon(\iota+1))$  and  $s_\varepsilon = s_{\iota, \varepsilon} \cup \{i < \kappa : \nu_\varepsilon(i) \text{ belong to } \{\nu_{\alpha_\zeta}(i) : \zeta < \varepsilon(\iota)\}\}$ .

Why does  $\boxplus$  hold?

Towards a contradiction, suppose that  $\langle \alpha_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \partial \rangle, S$  are as in  $\boxtimes_{\partial, S}$  and  $S$  is a stationary subset of  $\partial = \text{cf}(\gamma) \in (\theta + \kappa^+, \Upsilon)$ . Then without loss of generality:

- (\*)<sub>5</sub> (a) for some stationary  $S_0 \subseteq S$ , for every limit  $\zeta \in S_0$ ,  $\zeta$  can itself serve as the witness  $\xi$  (in fact we can have  $S \setminus S_0$  not stationary)
- (b) for some club  $E$  of  $\partial$ , if  $\varepsilon < \xi$  and  $E \cap (\varepsilon, \xi] \neq \emptyset$  then  $\{i < \kappa : \nu_{\alpha_\xi}(i) \in \{\nu_{\alpha_\zeta}(i) : \zeta < \varepsilon\}\} \in J_1$ .

[Why? For clause (a) by renaming. For clause (b), it suffices to show that  $(\forall \varepsilon < \partial)(f(\varepsilon) < \partial)$  where for  $\varepsilon < \partial$ ,  $f(\varepsilon)$  is the minimal ordinal  $\gamma \leq \partial$  such that if  $\zeta < \partial$  and  $\{i < \kappa : \nu_{\alpha_\xi}(i) \in \{\nu_{\alpha_\zeta}(i) : \zeta < \varepsilon\}\} \in J_1^+$  then  $\xi < \partial$ .

Now, if  $\varepsilon < \partial$  and  $f(\varepsilon) = \partial$  then by the third  $\bullet$  of  $\boxplus_2$  in the proof of 3.1 it follows that  $u = \{\varrho_{\alpha_\zeta}(i) : i < \kappa \text{ and } \zeta < \varepsilon\}$  and  $\langle \alpha_\zeta : \zeta < \partial \rangle$  witness  $\partial \in \text{issp}_{J_1}(\{\varrho_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\})$  so also clause (b) of (\*)<sub>5</sub> holds indeed.] {1f.7}

Clearly  $\delta \in S \Rightarrow \text{cf}(\delta) \leq \kappa$ , and because  $(\forall \alpha < \mu)(|\alpha|^\kappa < \mu)$ , by the second  $\bullet$  in  $\boxtimes_1$  in the proof of 3.1 we know that for  $i < \kappa$  the value  $\nu_\alpha(i)$  determine  $\nu_\alpha \upharpoonright i$ , hence easily without loss of generality {1f.7}

- (\*)<sub>6</sub> if  $\delta \in S$  then  $\delta \in E$  and  $\text{cf}(\delta) = \kappa$ .

Let

$$S_1 := \{\zeta \in S_0 : \{\varepsilon < \theta : \eta_{\alpha_\zeta}(\varepsilon) \in \{\eta_{\alpha_j}(\varepsilon) : j < \zeta\}\} \text{ belongs to } J_2^+\}.$$

Case A:  $S_1$  is a stationary subset of  $\partial$ .

Firstly, assume  $\kappa < \theta$ . As, see above,  $\zeta \in S_0 \Rightarrow \text{cf}(\zeta) \leq \kappa$  and  $\theta > \kappa \Rightarrow J_2$  is  $\kappa^+$ -complete, clearly for each  $\zeta \in S_1$ , for some  $j_\zeta < \zeta$ , the set  $\{\varepsilon < \theta : \eta_{\alpha_\zeta}(\varepsilon) \in \{\eta_{\alpha_j}(\varepsilon) : j < j_\zeta\}\}$  belongs to  $J_2^+$ . By Fodor's lemma, for some  $j(*)$ , the set  $S_2 = \{\zeta \in S_1 : j_\zeta \leq j(*)\}$  is a stationary subset of  $\partial$ . Now  $\{\eta_{\alpha_\zeta} : \zeta \in S_2\}$  witnesses  $(< \partial, \partial) \in \text{ussp}_{J_2}(\lim_\theta(\mathcal{T}))$ ; but this contradicts a demand in case (c) of the assumption of 3.4. {1f.10}

Secondly, if  $\theta < \kappa$  but recalling (\*)<sub>6</sub> (see above)  $\zeta \in S_0 \Rightarrow \text{cf}(\zeta) = \kappa$  and now the proof is similar.

Case B:  $\kappa < \theta$  and  $S_1$  is not stationary.

So necessarily  $S_0 \setminus S_1$  is a stationary subset of  $\partial$ . By the definition of  $S_1$  (and  $(*)_5$ ) we can find  $\bar{s}^* = \langle s_\zeta^* : \zeta \in (S_0 \setminus S_1) \rangle$  such that:

- $(*)_7$  (a)  $s_\zeta^* \in J_2$
- (b) if  $\zeta_1 \neq \zeta_2$  are from  $(S_0 \setminus S_1)$  and  $\varepsilon \in \theta \setminus s_{\zeta_1}^* \setminus s_{\zeta_2}^*$ , then  $\eta_{\alpha_{\zeta_1}}(\varepsilon) \neq \eta_{\alpha_{\zeta_2}}(\varepsilon)$ .

Let  $\varepsilon(\zeta) = \min(\theta \setminus s_\zeta^*)$  for  $\zeta \in (S_0 \setminus S_1)$ .

So for some stationary  $S_2 \subseteq (S_0 \setminus S_1)$ , we have  $\zeta \in S_2 \Rightarrow \varepsilon(\zeta) = \varepsilon(*)$  and so

- $(*)_8$   $\langle \eta_{\alpha_\zeta}(\varepsilon(*)) : \zeta \in S_2 \rangle$  is without repetitions.

{1f.7} Now  $(*)_2(b)$  in the proof of 3.1 says that  $\langle \rho_\gamma : \gamma < \chi \rangle$  is  $(\mu^+, J_1^+)$ -free; apply this to the subset  $\{\varrho_{\eta_{\alpha_\zeta}(\varepsilon(*))} : \zeta \in S_2\}$  which has cardinality  $\partial < \mu^+$  hence (recall  $(*)_8$ )

- $(*)_9$  some  $\langle s[\eta_{\alpha_\zeta}(\varepsilon(*))] : \zeta \in S_2 \rangle$  witnesses that  $\langle \rho_{\eta_{\alpha_\zeta}(\varepsilon(*))} : \zeta \in S_2 \rangle$  is free, i.e.  $s_{\eta_{\alpha_\zeta}(\varepsilon(*))} \in J_1$  for  $\zeta \in S_1$  and  $\zeta \neq \xi \in S_2 \wedge i \in \kappa \setminus s[\eta_{\alpha_\zeta}(\varepsilon(*))] \setminus s[\eta_{\alpha_\xi}(\varepsilon(*))] \Rightarrow \varrho_{\eta_{\alpha_\zeta}(\varepsilon(*))}(i) \neq \varrho_{\eta_{\alpha_\xi}(\varepsilon(*))}(i)$ .

As  $\kappa < \partial$ , for some  $i(*) < \kappa$ ,

- $(*)_{10}$  the set  $S_3 := \{\zeta \in S_2 : i(*) \notin s[\eta_{\alpha_\zeta}(\varepsilon(*))]\}$  is a stationary subset of  $\partial$ .

Hence

- $(*)_{11}$   $\langle \nu_{\alpha_\varepsilon}(i(*)) : \varepsilon \in S_2 \rangle$  is a sequence without repetitions.

By  $(*)_6$  we know that  $\nu_\alpha(i) = \nu_\beta(i) \Rightarrow \nu_\alpha \upharpoonright i = \nu_\beta \upharpoonright i$  for  $\alpha, \beta < \lambda, i < \kappa$ ; but by the choice of  $S$  we have  $\zeta \in S_3 \Rightarrow \nu_{\alpha_\zeta}(i(*)) \in \{\nu_{\alpha_\zeta}(i(*)) : \zeta < \varepsilon\}$ . However, this contradicts  $(*)_{10} + (*)_{11}$ .  $\square_{3.4}$

{c10}  
{1f.7} **Claim 3.5.** 1) In 3.1,  $\mathcal{F}$  satisfies: for  $\kappa + \theta < \partial = \text{cf}(\partial) < \lambda$ , we have  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\partial^+, \partial, J_1)$ -free iff  $(\langle \partial, \partial \rangle \in \text{issp}_{J_1}(\mathcal{F}))$  and there are pairwise distinct  $f_\varepsilon \in \mathcal{F}$  for  $\varepsilon < \partial$  with no repetitions such that for stationarily many  $\delta \in S_{\leq \kappa}^\lambda, \{i < \kappa : f_\delta(i) \in \{f_\alpha(i) : \alpha < \delta\} \in J_1^+$ .

{1f.7} 2) If in 3.1 also  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^{< \kappa} < \mu$  then we can replace  $S_{\leq \kappa}^\lambda$  by  $S_\kappa^\lambda$ .

*Proof.* By the proof of the previous claim.  $\square_{3.5}$

\* \* \*

{1f.21}  
{1f.21} In 3.6, the case we are most interested in is  $\mu = \beth_{\omega_1}, \kappa = \aleph_1, \theta = \aleph_0$ .

**Claim 3.6.** There is  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  which is  $(\mu^+, J)$ -free when:

- $\otimes$  (a)  $\theta = \text{cf}(\theta) < \kappa = \text{cf}(\mu) < \mu$
- (b)  $\lambda = \mu^\kappa$
- (c)  $\mu < \chi < \chi^\theta = \lambda$
- (d)  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^\theta < \mu$
- (e)  $J$  is a  $\theta^+$ -complete ideal on  $\kappa$
- (f)  $\text{pp}_J(\mu) =^+ \lambda$ .

{h.7} *Remark 3.7.* This claim is used in the proof of the theorem 1.22.

{1f.7} *Proof.* Let  $\langle \mu_i : i < \kappa \rangle$  be increasing with limit  $\mu$  such that  $(\mu_i)^\theta = \mu_i$  and let  $\text{cd}_* : {}^\theta \mu \rightarrow \mu$  and  $\text{cd}_\varepsilon$  (for  $\varepsilon < \theta$ ) be as in the proof of 3.1, noting that by clause (a) of the assumption of the claim  ${}^\theta \mu = \cup \{ {}^\theta (\mu_i) : i < \kappa \} = \mu$  and let  $\mu_i^- = \cup \{ \mu_j : j < i \}$ .

As  $\chi < \text{pp}_J(\mu)$ , by 1.3(c), i.e. [Sh:g, Ch.II] there is a sequence  $\bar{\rho} = \langle \rho_\gamma : \gamma < \chi \rangle$  of members of  ${}^\kappa \mu$  which is  $(\mu^+, J)$ -free. Let  $\bar{\eta} = \langle \eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  with  $\eta_\alpha \in {}^\theta \chi$  be pairwise distinct. {1.3.3}

Without loss of generality,  $\rho_\gamma \in \prod_{i < \kappa} [\mu_i^-, \mu_i]$ ; we define  $\nu_\alpha \in \prod_{i < \kappa} \mu_i \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  for  $\alpha < \lambda$  by  $\nu_\alpha(i) = \text{cd}_*(\langle \rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}(i) : \varepsilon < \theta \rangle)$  for  $i < \kappa$ . We shall prove that  $\langle \nu_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  is as required, i.e.  $\langle \nu_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  is  $(\mu^+, J)$ -free; this suffices as it implies  $\alpha < \beta < \lambda \Rightarrow \nu_\alpha \neq \nu_\beta$  hence  $\{ \nu_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \} \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  has cardinality  $\lambda = \mu^\kappa$  (and is  $(\mu^+, J)$ -free).

For  $w \in [\lambda]^{\leq \mu}$ , we let  $u = \cup \{ \text{Rang}(\eta_\alpha) : \alpha \in w \}$ , so  $u$  is a subset of  $\chi$  of cardinality  $\leq \mu$ .

As  $\bar{\rho} = \langle \rho_\alpha : \alpha < \chi \rangle$  is  $(\mu^+, J)$ -free, there is  $\bar{s} = \langle s_\gamma : \gamma \in u \rangle$  such that:

- ⊗ (α)  $s_\gamma \in J$  for every  $\gamma \in u$
- (β) if  $\gamma_1 \neq \gamma_2 \in u$  and  $i \in \kappa \setminus (s_{\gamma_1} \cup s_{\gamma_2})$ , then  $\rho_{\gamma_1}(i) \neq \rho_{\gamma_2}(i)$ .

Now for each  $\alpha \in w$ , the set  $t_\alpha := \cup \{ s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)} : \varepsilon < \theta \}$  is the union of  $\leq \theta$  members of  $J$ , but  $J$  is a  $\theta^+$ -complete ideal by assumption (e), hence  $t_\alpha \in J$ .

Suppose  $\alpha_1 \neq \alpha_2$  are from  $w$  and  $i \in \kappa \setminus (t_{\alpha_1} \cup t_{\alpha_2})$ . Can we have  $\nu_{\alpha_1}(i) = \nu_{\alpha_2}(i)$ ? If so, then for every  $\varepsilon < \theta$ , we have  $i \in \kappa \setminus (s_{\eta_{\alpha_1}(\varepsilon)} \cup s_{\eta_{\alpha_2}(\varepsilon)})$  and  $\rho_{\eta_{\alpha_1}(\varepsilon)}(i) = \rho_{\eta_{\alpha_2}(\varepsilon)}(i)$ , hence necessarily  $\eta_{\alpha_1}(\varepsilon) = \eta_{\alpha_2}(\varepsilon)$ . As this holds for every  $\varepsilon < \theta$ , we get  $\eta_{\alpha_1} = \eta_{\alpha_2}$ . This implies  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$ .

So  $i \in \kappa \setminus (t_{\alpha_1} \cup t_{\alpha_2}) \wedge \nu_{\alpha_1}(i) = \nu_{\alpha_2}(i) \Rightarrow \alpha_1 = \alpha_2$ . Thus  $\langle \nu_\alpha : \alpha \in w \rangle$  is free, so we are done.  $\square_{3.6}$

*Conclusion 3.8.* If clauses (a)-(f) of 3.6 hold and  $\lambda = \mu^\kappa = 2^\mu$ , then  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu^+, \lambda, J)$ . {1f.22}

*Proof.* By claim 3.6 there is  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  which is  $(\mu^+, J)$ -free. By assumption  $|\mathcal{F}| = \mu^\kappa = 2^\mu$  hence by 0.9 we get  $\text{BB}(2^\mu, \mu^+, \chi, J)$  so we are done. {1f.21} {2b.98}  $\square_{3.8}$

A relative of 3.6 is

**Claim 3.9.** *There is a  $(\mu^+, J_1)$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  when*

- ⊗ (a)  $\sigma < \theta < \kappa = \text{cf}(\mu) < \mu < \lambda$
- (b) (α)  $J_2$  is a  $\sigma^+$ -complete ideal on  $\theta$  and
- (β) there are  $\lambda$  pairwise  $J_2$ -distinct members of  ${}^\theta \chi$
- (c)  $2^\kappa < \mu < \chi < \lambda$  and  $2^\kappa < \text{cf}(\lambda)$
- (d)  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow \text{cov}(|\alpha|, \theta^+, \theta^+, \sigma^+) \leq \mu$
- (e)  $J_1$  is a  $\theta^+$ -complete ideal on  $\kappa$
- (f)  $\chi < \text{pp}_{J_1}(\mu)$ .

*Proof.* By clauses (f) and (c) there is an increasing sequence  $\langle \lambda_j : j < \kappa \rangle$  of regular cardinals  $\in (2^\kappa, \mu)$  with limit  $\mu$  such that  $\chi^+ = \text{tcf}(\prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i, <_{J_1})$  and we let  $\lambda_i^- = \Sigma \{ \lambda_j : j < i \}$  for  $i < \kappa$ . {1f.21} {1f.23}

By clause (f) and 1.3(c), without loss of generality there is a  $(\mu^+, J_1)$ -free sequence  $\langle \rho_\gamma : \gamma < \chi \rangle$  of members of  $\prod_{j < \kappa} \lambda_j$ . Let  $\mathcal{P}_i \subseteq [\lambda_i]^\theta$  be a set of cardinality  $\leq \mu$  such that: {1.3.3}

(\*) $_{\mathcal{P}_i}$  for every  $u \in [\lambda_i]^\theta$ , we can find  $\zeta_u \leq \sigma$  and  $u_\zeta \in \mathcal{P}_i$  for  $\zeta < \zeta_u$  such that  $u \subseteq \cup\{u_\zeta : \zeta < \zeta_u\}$ .

Note that  $\mathcal{P}_i$  exists by clause (d) of the assumption. Let  $\mathcal{P} = \cup\{\mathcal{P}_i : i < \kappa\}$ , so that  $|\mathcal{P}| \leq \mu, \mathcal{P} \subseteq [\mu]^\theta$ .

By clause (b)( $\beta$ ), let  $\bar{\eta} = \langle \eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  with  $\eta_\alpha \in {}^\theta \chi$  be such that  $\alpha < \beta < \lambda$  implies  $\eta_\alpha \neq_{J_2} \eta_\beta$ , i.e.  $\{\varepsilon < \theta : \eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) = \eta_\beta(\varepsilon)\} \in J_2$ .

Lastly, for each  $\alpha < \lambda$ , for each  $i < \kappa$ , we know that  $\{\rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}(i) : \varepsilon < \theta\} \in [\lambda_i]^{\leq \theta}$ , hence we can find a sequence  $\langle u_{\alpha, \zeta}^i : \zeta < \sigma \rangle$  of members of  $\mathcal{P}_i$  such that  $\{\rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}(i) : \varepsilon < \theta\} \subseteq \cup\{u_{\alpha, \zeta}^i : \zeta < \sigma\}$ .

For each  $\alpha < \lambda$  and  $i < \kappa$ , as  $J_2$  is a  $\sigma^+$ -complete ideal on  $\theta$ , for some  $\zeta_{\alpha, i} < \sigma$ , the set  $\mathcal{W}_{\alpha, i} := \{\varepsilon < \theta : \rho_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}(i) \in u_{\alpha, \zeta_{\alpha, i}}^i\}$  belongs to  $J_2^+$ . Let  $\mathbf{x}_\alpha := \{(i, \zeta_{\alpha, i}, s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)}(i) \cap u_{\alpha, \zeta_{\alpha, i}}^i) : i < \kappa \text{ and } \varepsilon \in \mathcal{W}_{\alpha, i} \subseteq \theta\}$ .

The number of possible  $\mathbf{x}_\alpha$  is at most  $\leq 2^\kappa$ , but  $2^\kappa < \text{cf}(\lambda)$  by clause (c) of the assumption. As we can replace  $\langle \eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  by  $\langle \eta_\alpha : \alpha \in v \rangle$  for any  $v \in [\lambda]^\lambda$ , without loss of generality for some  $\mathbf{x} = \{(i, \zeta_{i, \varepsilon}, \gamma_{i, \varepsilon}) : i < \kappa \text{ and } \varepsilon \in \mathcal{W}_i\}$ , we have:

(\*) $_0$   $\mathbf{x}_\alpha = \mathbf{x}$  for every  $\alpha < \lambda$ .

For  $\alpha < \lambda$  let  $\nu_\alpha \in {}^\kappa \mathcal{P}$  be defined by:

$$\odot_1 \nu_\alpha(i) = u_{\alpha, \zeta_{\alpha, i}}^i.$$

Clearly it suffices to show that:

$$\odot_2 \bar{\nu} = \langle \nu_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle \text{ exemplifies the conclusion.}$$

This follows by (\*) $_1$ , (\*) $_2$ , (\*) $_3$  below:

$$(*)_1 \nu_\alpha \in {}^\kappa \mathcal{P} \text{ and } |\mathcal{P}| \leq \mu.$$

[Why? Obviously.]

$$(*)_2 \nu_\alpha \neq \nu_\beta \text{ for } \alpha < \beta < \lambda.$$

[Why? By the proof of (\*) $_3$  using  $w = \{\alpha, \beta\}$ .]

$$(*)_3 \{\nu_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\} \text{ is } (\mu^+, J_1)\text{-free.}$$

[Why? Let  $w \in [\lambda]^{\leq \mu}$ ; we shall prove that  $\{\nu_\alpha : \alpha \in w\}$  is  $J_1$ -free. Now  $u := \cup\{\text{Rang}(\eta_\alpha) : \alpha \in w\} \in [\chi]^{\leq \mu}$ , recalling  $\varepsilon < \theta \Rightarrow \eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) < \chi$ . By the assumption on  $\{\rho_\gamma : \gamma < \chi\}$ , we can find a sequence  $\bar{s}$  such that:

$$(\alpha) \bar{s} = \langle s_\gamma : \gamma \in u \rangle \in {}^u(J_1)$$

$$(\beta) \text{ if } \gamma_1 \neq \gamma_2 \text{ and } \gamma_1 \in u, \gamma_2 \in u \text{ and } i \in \kappa \setminus s_{\gamma_1} \setminus s_{\gamma_2}, \text{ then } \rho_{\gamma_1}(i) \neq \rho_{\gamma_2}(i).$$

For each  $\alpha \in w$ , let  $t_\alpha := \cup\{s_{\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)} : \varepsilon < \theta\}$ . Now  $t_\alpha$  is the union of  $\leq \theta$  members of  $J_1$  which is a  $\theta^+$ -complete ideal (by (e)), so  $t_\alpha \in J_1$ . It suffices to prove that  $\langle t_\alpha : \alpha \in w \rangle$  witnesses  $\{\nu_\alpha : \alpha \in w\}$  is  $J_1$ -free, so, by the previous sentence, it suffices to prove:

(\*)'\_3 if  $\alpha_1 \neq \alpha_2$  are from  $w$  and  $i \in \kappa \setminus t_{\alpha_1} \setminus t_{\alpha_2}$ , then  $\nu_{\alpha_1}(i) \neq \nu_{\alpha_2}(i)$ .

Toward a contradiction assume that  $\nu_{\alpha_1}(i) = \nu_{\alpha_2}(i)$ . Recalling the choice of  $\nu_\alpha$ , i.e.  $\odot_1$ , this means that  $u_{\alpha_1, \zeta_{\alpha_1, i}}^i = u_{\alpha_2, \zeta_{\alpha_2, i}}^i$ .

As  $\mathbf{x}_{\alpha_1} = \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x}_{\alpha_2}$ , see condition (\*)<sub>0</sub>, clearly  $\mathcal{W}_{\alpha_1, i} = \mathcal{W}_{\alpha_2, i}$  but we are assuming  $u_{\alpha_1, \zeta_{\alpha_1, i}}^i = u_{\alpha_2, \zeta_{\alpha_2, i}}^i$  so by the definition of  $\mathbf{x}_{\alpha_1}, \mathbf{x}_{\alpha_2}$  we have  $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{W}_{\alpha_1} = \mathcal{W}_{\alpha_2} \Rightarrow \rho_{\eta_{\alpha_1}(\varepsilon)}(i) = \rho_{\eta_{\alpha_2}(\varepsilon)}(i) \Rightarrow \eta_{\alpha_1}(\varepsilon) = \eta_{\alpha_2}(\varepsilon)$  so  $\{\varepsilon < \theta : \eta_{\alpha_1}(\varepsilon) = \eta_{\alpha_2}(\varepsilon)\} \supseteq \mathcal{W}_{\alpha_1}$  but  $\mathcal{W}_{\alpha_1, i} \in J_2^+$  by the choice of  $\zeta_{\alpha_1, i}$ . So we get  $\neg(\eta_{\alpha_1} \neq_{J_2} \eta_{\alpha_2})$ , contradicting the choice of  $\langle \eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$ .

So (\*)'\_3 holds, and hence (\*)<sub>3</sub> holds. Therefore  $\odot_2$  holds, so we are done.  $\square_{3.9}$

{1f. 28}

**Observation 3.10.** 1) Assume  $\lambda > \mu > \kappa = \text{cf}(\mu)$  and  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^\sigma < \mu$ , and  $\theta = \sup\{\theta_i : i < \sigma\}$  and for each  $i < \sigma$ , there is a  $\theta_i$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$ . Then there is a  $\theta$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$ .

1A) If  $\kappa = \sigma$  then  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^{<\sigma} < \mu$  suffices.

2) If  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  is  $\theta$ -free, then there is a normal  $\theta$ -free  $\mathcal{F}' \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $|\mathcal{F}|$  - see Definition 1.2(5).

{1.3.14}

3) If  $J$  is an ideal on  $\kappa, \delta < \lambda$  and  $\langle \lambda_i : i < \delta \rangle$  is increasing with limit  $\lambda$  and there are  $(\theta, J)$ -free  $\mathcal{F}_i \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda_i$  for  $i < \delta$  then there is a  $(\theta, \mathcal{F})$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$ .

3A) In part (3), if  $f \in \mathcal{F}_i \wedge \varepsilon < \kappa, f(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{U}_\varepsilon \subseteq \mu$  and  $\mathcal{U}_\varepsilon$  is infinite for  $\varepsilon < \kappa$  then without loss of generality  $f \in \mathcal{F} \wedge \varepsilon < \kappa \Rightarrow f(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{U}_\varepsilon$ .

4) We can in parts (3), (3A) add “ $(\mathcal{F}_i, <_J)$  of order type  $\lambda_i$ ” and change the conclusion to “ $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa(\mu \times \mu), (\mathcal{F}, <_J)$  of order type  $\lambda$  (and still is  $(\theta, J)$ -free)”.

5) Similarly to part (4) but  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  if  $2^\kappa < \mu, \text{cf}(\delta)$  recalling Definition 1.2(4).

{1.3.14}

*Proof.* 1) By coding (separating the proof according to whether  $\sigma < \kappa$  or  $\sigma \geq \kappa$ ).

In more detail, without loss of generality,  $i < \sigma \Rightarrow \theta_i < \theta$ ; let  $\mathcal{F}_i \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  be  $\theta_i$ -free of cardinality  $\lambda$ , let  $\langle \eta_\alpha^i : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  list  $\mathcal{F}_i$  with no repetitions, and let  $\text{cd} : \bigcup_{\alpha < \mu} {}^\sigma\alpha \rightarrow \mu$  be a one-to-one mapping.

Case 1:  $\sigma < \kappa$ .

For  $\alpha < \lambda$  and  $\varepsilon < \kappa$  the sequence  $\langle \eta_\alpha^i(\varepsilon) : i < \sigma \rangle$  belongs to  ${}^\sigma\mu$  hence by the present case to  $\cup\{{}^\sigma\beta : \beta < \alpha\}$ .

Let  $\eta_\alpha := \langle \text{cd}(\langle \eta_\alpha^i(\varepsilon) : i < \sigma \rangle) : \varepsilon < \kappa \rangle$ , so  $\eta_\alpha \in {}^\kappa\mu$ , and clearly  $\langle \eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  is as required.

Case 2:  $\sigma \geq \kappa$ .

Let  $\langle \mu_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \kappa \rangle$  be increasing with limit  $\mu$ . For  $\varepsilon < \kappa$  let  $\mathbf{h}_\varepsilon : \sigma \times \varepsilon \rightarrow \sigma$  be one-to-one and onto.

We define  $\eta_\alpha \in {}^\kappa\mu$  as follows:

- for  $\varepsilon < \kappa$  we let  $\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) = \text{cd}(\langle \gamma_{\alpha, i} : i < \sigma \rangle)$  where
- if  $j < \sigma$  and  $\zeta < \varepsilon$  and  $i = \mathbf{h}_\varepsilon(j, \zeta)$ , then  $\gamma_{\alpha, i} = \min\{\eta_\alpha^j(\zeta), \mu_\varepsilon\}$ .

Now first for  $\varepsilon < \kappa$ ,  $\eta_\alpha(\varepsilon)$  is well defined ( $< \mu$ ) as  $\langle \gamma_{\alpha,i} : i < \sigma \rangle \in {}^\sigma(\mu_\varepsilon) \subseteq \text{dom}(\text{cd})$ ; so indeed  $\eta_\alpha \in {}^\kappa\mu$ . Second,  $\{\eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\}$  is  $\theta$ -free because if  $w \subseteq \lambda$ ,  $|w| < \theta$  then for some  $i < \sigma$  we have  $|w| < \theta_i$ , hence we can find a sequence  $\langle \zeta_\alpha : \alpha \in w \rangle$  of ordinals  $< \kappa$  such that:

$$\bullet \alpha \in w \wedge \beta \in w \wedge \varepsilon < \kappa \wedge \varepsilon \geq \zeta_\alpha \wedge \varepsilon \geq \zeta_\beta \Rightarrow \eta_\alpha^i(\varepsilon) \neq \eta_\beta^i(\varepsilon).$$

Let  $\xi_\alpha = \min\{\xi : \xi \geq \zeta_\alpha \text{ and } \eta_\alpha^i(\xi) < \mu_\xi\}$ . Then, easily

$$\bullet \alpha \in w \wedge \beta \in w \wedge \varepsilon < \kappa \wedge \varepsilon \geq \xi_\alpha \wedge \varepsilon \geq \xi_\beta \Rightarrow \eta_\alpha(\varepsilon) \neq \eta_\beta(\varepsilon).$$

So we are done.

1A) The proof is similar using  $\eta_\alpha = \langle \text{cd}(\eta_\alpha^i(\varepsilon)) : i \leq \varepsilon \rangle : \varepsilon < \kappa$  for an appropriate function  $\text{cd}$ . This is all right because  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^{<\sigma} < \mu$ ; actually  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^{<\sigma} \leq \mu$  suffices.

2) Easy.

3) Let  $i(*) = \min\{i : \delta \leq \lambda_i\}$  and let  $\lambda_i^- = \cup\{\lambda_j : j < i\}$  for  $i < \delta$ , further let  $\langle f_\alpha^i : \alpha < \lambda_i \rangle$  list  $\mathcal{F}_i$  with no repetitions, for  $\varepsilon < \kappa$  let  $\text{cd}_\varepsilon : \mu \times \mu \rightarrow \mu$  be one to one and for  $\alpha < \lambda$  let  $f_\alpha \in {}^\kappa\mu$  be defined by: if  $\alpha \in [\lambda_i^-, \lambda_i)$  and  $\varepsilon < \kappa$  then  $f'_\alpha(\varepsilon) = \text{cd}_\varepsilon(f_\alpha^i(\varepsilon), f_i^{i(*)}(\varepsilon))$ . One can now check that this works.

3A) Similarly but add:  $\text{cd}_\varepsilon$  maps  $\mathcal{U}_\varepsilon \times \mathcal{U}_\varepsilon$  into  $\mathcal{U}_\varepsilon$ .

4) As we weaken the conclusion to “there is a  $<_J$ -increasing sequence of length  $\lambda$  in  ${}^\kappa(\mu \times \mu)$ ”, the proof of part (3) suffices if we add

$$\oplus \text{cd}_\varepsilon(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) < \text{cd}_\varepsilon(\alpha'_1, \alpha'_2) \text{ iff } (\alpha_2 < \alpha'_2) \vee (\alpha_2 = \alpha'_2 \wedge \alpha_1 < \alpha'_1)$$

5) Without loss of generality  $\lambda < \mu$  and  $\delta = \text{cf}(\delta)$ .

Without loss of generality each  $\lambda_i$  is regular and (even  $> \mu$  and also  $\lambda_0 > \delta$ ). For each  $i < \delta$  let  $\bar{f}^i = \langle f_\alpha^i : \alpha < \lambda_i \rangle$  be a  $<_J$ -increasing sequence of members of  ${}^\kappa\mu$ , in the role of  $\mathcal{F}_i$ . Let  $\langle \mu_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \kappa \rangle$  be an increasing sequence of regular cardinals  $> \kappa$  with limit  $\mu$  and for  $i < \delta$ ,  $\alpha < \lambda_i$  let  $g_\alpha^i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  be defined by: for  $\varepsilon < \kappa$  we let  $g_\alpha^i(\varepsilon) = \min\{\zeta < \mu : f_\alpha^i(\varepsilon) < \mu_\zeta\}$ . Hence  $\{g_\alpha^i : \alpha < \lambda_i\} \subseteq {}^\kappa\kappa$  has cardinality  $\leq 2^\kappa$  which is  $< \mu < \lambda_i = \text{cf}(\lambda_i)$ , so for some  $g_i \in {}^\kappa\kappa$  the set  $\{\alpha < \lambda_i : g_\alpha^i = g_i\}$  is unbounded in  $\lambda_i$ . Hence without loss of generality  $i < \sigma \wedge \alpha < \lambda_2 \Rightarrow g_\alpha^i = g_i$ .

Also we can replace  $\langle (\lambda_i, \bar{f}^i) : i < \delta \rangle$  by its restriction to any  $u \subseteq \delta$  which is unbounded in  $\delta$ . Hence without loss of generality  $\langle g_i : i < \delta \rangle$  is constant or with no repetitions. The latter is impossible as  $\text{cf}(\delta) > 2^\kappa$ . Now we can just use the proof of part (3) using  $\oplus$  from above.  $\square_{3.10}$

{1f.31}

**Observation 3.11.** There is a  $\sup\{\theta_i : i < i(*)\}$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $2^\mu$  when:

- (a)  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$
- (b) for each  $i < i(*)$  at least one of the following holds:
  - ( $\alpha$ ) for some  $\chi, \theta_i < \mu < \chi < \lambda$  and  $\chi^{<\theta_i>\text{tr}} = \lambda$  (and the supremum is attained)
  - ( $\beta$ )  $\theta_i = \mu^+$  and for some  $\chi$  and  $\sigma = \text{cf}(\sigma) < \kappa$  we have  $\mu < \chi < \lambda$  and  $\chi^\sigma = \lambda$
  - ( $\gamma$ ) for some  $\chi, \theta_i < \mu < \chi < \lambda, \kappa \neq \text{cf}(\chi) < \mu$  and  $\text{pp}_{J_{\text{bd}}}(\chi) =^+ \lambda$ .



*Proof.* Clearly  $i < i(*) \Rightarrow \theta_i \leq \mu^+$ . Without loss of generality,  $i(*) < \mu$ .  
 [Why? Clearly we can replace  $\langle \theta_i : i < i(*) \rangle$  by  $\langle \theta_i : i \in u \rangle$  when  $u \subseteq i(*)$  and  $\sup\{\theta_i : i < i(*)\} = \sup\{\theta_i : i \in u\}$ , so without loss of generality  $\langle \theta_i : i < i(*) \rangle$  has no repetitions, and so  $i(*) \leq \mu + 1$ , and if  $i(*) \geq \mu$ , we can find  $u$  as above of cardinality  $< \mu$ .]

If for every  $i < i(*)$  clause (α) or clause (γ) of (b) of the assumption holds then by 3.1 or 1.26 there is a  $\theta_i$ -free  $\mathcal{F}_i \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  for each  $i < i(*)$  and by 3.10(1) the conclusion holds. It holds by 3.6 if (β) of (b) applies for some  $i < i(*)$ . □<sub>3.11</sub>

{2b.7}1  
 {1f.28}  
 {2b.91}

**Claim 3.12.** *If  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$  and  $\lambda = 2^\mu = \chi^+$  and  $\chi$  is regular or just  $\text{cf}([\chi]^{\leq \mu}, \subseteq) = \chi$  then :*

(a) *there is a  $\mu^+$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  of cardinality  $2^\mu = \mu^\kappa$*

hence

(b)  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \mu^+, \theta, \kappa)$  for every  $\theta < \mu$ .

*Remark 3.13.* This is actually as in [Sh:g, Ch.II,6.5(3),pg.100] and the no-hole claim.

*Proof.* By Definition 1.1 there is an ideal  $J$  on  $\kappa$  and a sequence  $\langle \lambda_i : i < \kappa \rangle$  of regular cardinals  $< \mu$  such that  $\lambda = \text{tcf}(\prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i, <_J)$ . So there is a  $<_J$ -increasing cofinal sequence  $\langle f_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  of members of  $\prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i$ . Let  $\bar{e}'_\varepsilon = \langle e_{\varepsilon, \alpha} : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  for  $\varepsilon < \chi$  be as in 1.34, that is, if  $\chi$  is regular then we apply clause (A) of 1.34 and if  $\text{cf}([\chi]^{\leq \mu}, \subseteq) = \chi$ , then we apply clause (B) of 1.34.

{1.3.1}  
 {h.11}  
 {h.11}

Now by induction on  $\alpha < \lambda$  we choose  $\bar{g}_\alpha = \langle g_{\varepsilon, \alpha} : \varepsilon < \chi \rangle$  and  $f_\alpha^*$  such that

- ⊕<sub>2</sub> (a)  $g_{\varepsilon, \alpha} \in \prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i$
- (b)  $f_\alpha^* \in \prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i$
- (c)  $g_{\varepsilon, \alpha} <_J f_\alpha^*$
- (d)  $f_\gamma^* <_J g_{\varepsilon, \alpha}$  if  $\gamma < \alpha$
- (e)  $g_{\varepsilon, \alpha}(i) > \sup\{f_\beta^*(i), g_{\varepsilon, \beta}(i) : \beta \in e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}\}$  when  $\lambda_i > |e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}|$ .

As  $(\prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i, <_J)$  is  $\lambda$ -directed we can carry out this definition. In more detail, at stage  $\alpha$ , first we can choose  $f'_\alpha \in \prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i$  such that  $\beta < \alpha \Rightarrow f_\beta <_J f'_\alpha$  because  $\lambda > |\{f_\beta : \beta < \alpha\}|$ . Second, for  $\varepsilon < \chi$  we choose  $g_{\varepsilon, \alpha} \in \prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i$  such that  $\lambda_i > |e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}| \Rightarrow g_{\varepsilon, \alpha}(i) = \sup(\{f_\beta^*(i), g_{\varepsilon, \beta}(i); \beta \in e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}\} \cup \{f'_\alpha(i) + 1\})$ . Third, choose  $f_\alpha \in \prod_{i < \kappa} \lambda_i$  such that  $\varepsilon < \chi \Rightarrow g_{\varepsilon, \alpha} <_J f_\alpha$  again possible as we have  $< \lambda$  demands.

Now we can prove that for any  $u \subseteq \lambda$  of cardinality  $\leq \mu$  the sequence  $\langle f_\alpha^* : \alpha \in u \rangle$  is  $J$ -free (see 1.2(4)) by induction on  $\text{otp}(u)$ , as in the proof of the no-hole claim, actually [Sh:g, Ch.II,1.5A]. □<sub>3.12</sub>

{1.3.14}

*Remark 3.14.* 1) Note that 1.17 is quoted in □<sub>3</sub> of §0 in order to show ⊙<sub>3.1</sub>, but we could also use 3.12.

{a35}  
 {2b.91}

2) How much partial square on  $\lambda$  suffices in 3.12? One for cofinality  $\geq \kappa$  where the ideal  $J$  is  $J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$  or just  $\kappa$ -complete (which is all right).

{2b.91}

(898) revision:2013-12-01 modified:2013-12-02

3) We may consider a parallel of 3.12 when  $\chi$  is not as there. So assume  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa, \lambda = 2^\mu = \chi^+$  and  $\chi$  is singular and  $\text{cf}([\chi]^{\leq \mu}, \subseteq) = \lambda$ . {2b.91}

(A) Is there  $\text{cf}(\chi)$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$ ?

4) If for some  $\mu_1, \mu < \mu_1 < \chi$  and  $\text{cov}(\chi, \mu_1^+, \mu_1^+, 2) = \chi$ , then there is a  $\text{cf}(\chi)$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  of cardinality  $\kappa$ .

{h.11} [Why? We apply 1.34(B) with  $\lambda, \mu_0$  here standing for  $\lambda, \chi$  there getting  $\langle e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}^1 : \alpha < \lambda, \varepsilon < \chi \rangle$ , so  $\text{otp}(e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}^1) < \mu_0^+ < \lambda$ . Let  $\langle e_i^2 : i < \mu_0^+ \rangle$  be such that  $e_i^2$  is a closed unbounded subset of  $i$  of order type  $\text{cf}(i)$  for each  $i < \mu_0^+$ . Now let  $\bar{e} = \langle e_{i, \varepsilon, \alpha} : \alpha < \lambda, \varepsilon < \chi, i < \mu_0^+ \rangle$  be defined by  $e_{i, \varepsilon, \alpha} = \{\beta \in e_{\varepsilon, \alpha} : \text{otp}(e_{\varepsilon, \alpha}) \in e_i^2\}$ . So  $\bar{e}$  is as required except that we use  $(i, \varepsilon) \in \chi \times \mu_0^+$  instead of  $\varepsilon < \chi$  but as  $\chi \times \mu_0^+$  has cardinality  $\chi$  this is all right.]

{1f.7}  
{1f.49} Now a variant of 3.1 is:

**Claim 3.15.** *If  $\otimes$  holds, then there is  $\mathcal{F}$  such that  $\boxtimes$  holds where:*

- $\boxtimes$  ( $\alpha$ )  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$
- ( $\beta$ )  $|\mathcal{F}| = \lambda$
- ( $\gamma$ )  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta, J_1)$ -free
- $\otimes$  (a)  $\mu < \chi < \lambda$
- (b)  $\kappa = \text{cf}(\mu)$
- (c)  $\theta$  is regular
- (d)  $\sigma < \kappa < \theta < \mu$
- (e)  $J_1$  is a  $\sigma^+$ -complete ideal on  $\kappa$
- (f) if  $\alpha < \mu$ , then  $\text{cov}(|\alpha|, \theta^+, \theta^+, \sigma^+) \leq \mu$   
*or just*
- {d9} (f)<sup>-</sup> if  $\alpha < \mu$ , then  $\mathbf{U}_{J_2}(|\alpha|) \leq \mu$ , see Definition 2.5
- (g) there is a set of  $\lambda$  pairwise  $J_2$ -distinct members of  ${}^\theta \chi$
- (h)  $\text{pp}_{J_1}(\mu)^{\sigma^+}$
- (i)  $J_1$  is  $\theta^+$ -complete
- (j)  $2^\theta < \mu$

{ff23} *Proof.* Combine the proofs of 3.1 and 3.9. □<sub>3.15</sub>

{1f.51}  
{1f.49} **Claim 3.16.** *In 3.15:*

1) If in  $\otimes, \partial \geq \theta$  clause (g) is exemplified by  $\mathcal{F}_2 \subseteq {}^\theta \chi$  which is  $(\partial, J_2)$ -free,  $\partial < \mu$ , then  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\partial, \theta^+, J_2)$ -free.

2) If  $\mathcal{F}' \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  has cardinality  $> \theta$ , then  $\cup\{\text{Rang}(\nu) : \nu \in \mathcal{F}'\}$  has cardinality  $\geq \theta$ .

3) Clauses (f) + (e) from  $\otimes$  implies clause (f)<sup>-</sup>; in fact clause (e), “ $J_2$  is  $\sigma^+$ -complete”, is needed only for this.

4) We can in  $\otimes$  weaken (also in part (1)) clause (h) to

(h)' there is a  $\partial$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa \mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$ .

*Proof.* We leave the proof to the reader. □<sub>3.16</sub>

{1f.53}

**Claim 3.17.** Assume  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_\kappa$ ,  $J$  is a  $\kappa$ -complete ideal on  $\kappa$  and there is no  $(\kappa^{+\omega}, J)$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda := 2^\mu$ . Then the set  $\Theta = \{\theta : \theta = \text{cf}(\theta) < \mu, \theta \neq \kappa \text{ and for some witness } (\chi, I) \text{ we have } I \text{ a } \theta\text{-complete ideal on } \theta, \chi \in (\mu, \lambda) \text{ of cofinality } \theta \text{ and } \text{pp}_J(\chi) =^+ \lambda \text{ for some } \theta\text{-complete ideal } J \text{ on } \theta\}$  is empty, or a singleton  $> \kappa$  or of the form  $\{\theta, \theta^+\}, \theta > \theta$ .

{1f.54}

*Remark 3.18.* This is intended to help in §4 in dealing with  $R$ -modules when  $R$  has at least three members together with 1.37, 1.32, 4.4.

{5.9.9}

*Proof.* Note

(\*)<sub>0</sub> without loss of generality  $\lambda$  is regular.

[Why? By 3.10(3).]

{1f.28}

(\*)<sub>1</sub> if  $\theta \in \Theta$  then  $\theta > \kappa$ .

[Why? Let  $(\chi, J)$  witness  $\theta \in \Theta$ , now by 3.6 we get a contradiction to the assumption “there is no  $(\kappa^{+\omega}, J)$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$ ”.]

{1f.21}

Let  $(\theta_1, \chi_1, J_1)$  be such that

(\*)<sub>2</sub>  $\theta_1 \in \Theta$  and  $(\chi_1, J_1)$  is a witness for  $\theta_1 \in \Theta$  and  $\chi_1$  is minimal under these conditions (even varying  $\theta_1$ ).

If  $\theta \in \Theta$  by the choice of  $\chi_1$  as minimal, by [Sh:g, Ch.II,5.4] we have:

(\*)<sub>3</sub>  $\alpha < \chi_1 \Rightarrow \text{cov}(|\alpha|, \mu^+, \mu^+, \kappa^+) < \chi_1$ .

If  $\Theta = \{\theta_1\}$  or  $\Theta = \{\theta_1, \theta_1^+\}$  or  $\theta_2^+ = \theta_1 \wedge \Theta = \{\theta_1, \theta_2\}$ , we are done; otherwise let  $(\theta_2, \chi_2, J_2)$  be such that

(\*)<sub>4</sub>  $\theta_2 \in \Theta \setminus \{\theta_1, \theta_1^+\} \wedge \theta_1 \neq \theta_2^+$  and  $(\chi_2, J_2)$  witness that  $\theta_2 \in \Theta$ , and  $\chi_2$  is minimal under these requirements.

Now

(\*)<sub>5</sub> there is a  $(\theta_1^{++} + \theta_2, J_1)$ -free set  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^{\theta_1}(\chi_1)$  of pairwise  $J_1$ -distinct elements of cardinality  $\lambda$ .

Why? Case 1:  $\theta_2 > \theta_1$

So necessarily  $\theta_2 > \theta_1^+$  by (\*<sub>4</sub>), hence such an  $\mathcal{F}$  exists by 3.15 with  $\lambda, \chi_1, \chi_2, \kappa, \theta_1, \theta_2, J_1, J_2$  here standing for  $\lambda, \mu, \chi, \sigma, \kappa, \theta, J_1, J_2$  there.

Clauses (a),(b),(c) are obvious. Why does clause (d) from 3.15 hold? It means “ $\kappa < \theta_1 < \theta_2 < \chi_1$ ” and these inequalities hold because, first  $\kappa < \theta_1$  holds by (\*<sub>1</sub>), second  $\theta_1 < \theta_2$  holds by the present case assumption, and third “ $\theta_2 < \mu < \chi_1$ ” holds by (\*<sub>2</sub>).

{1f.49}

Clause (e) of 3.15 means “ $J_1, J_2$  are  $\kappa^+$ -complete” which hold as  $\theta_1, \theta_2 > \kappa$  by (\*<sub>1</sub>) and  $J_\ell$  is  $\theta_\ell^+$ -complete by the definition of  $\Theta$  because  $(\chi_\ell, J_\ell)$  witness  $\theta_\ell \in \Theta$  by (\*<sub>2</sub>) + (\*<sub>4</sub>).

{1f.49}

Clause (f) of 3.9 means here  $\alpha < \chi_1 \Rightarrow \text{cov}(|\alpha|, \theta_2^+, \theta_2^+, \kappa^+) \leq \chi_1$  which holds by (\*<sub>3</sub>).

{1f.23}

Lastly, clause (g) of 3.15 means “there is a set of  $\lambda$  pairwise  $J_2$ -distinct members of  ${}^{\theta_2}(\chi_2)$ ” which holds as  $(J_2, \chi_2)$  witnesses  $\theta_2 \in \Theta$ .

{1f.49}

modified:2013-12-02

(898) revision:2013-12-01

The conclusion of 3.15 gives a family  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq \theta_1(\chi_1)$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  which is  $(\theta_2, J_1)$ -free, but  $\theta_2 \geq \theta_1$  by “First”, and  $\theta_2 \neq \theta_2^+$  by  $(*)_4$  so we are done. {1f.49}

Case 2:  $\theta_2 \leq \theta_1$

{1f.23} Again by  $(*)_4$ ,  $\theta_2^+ < \theta_1$ . Hence by 3.9 with  $\lambda, \chi_1, \chi_2, \kappa, \theta_1, \theta_2, J_1, J_2$  here standing for  $\lambda, \mu, \chi, \sigma, \kappa, \theta, J_1, J_2$  there, we have finished the proof of  $(*)_5$  getting even  $(\mu^+, J)$ -free.]

$(*)_6$  there is  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  which is  $(\Upsilon, 5)$ -free letting  $\Upsilon = \theta_1^{+\kappa}$ .

{1f.10} Why? We apply 3.4, case (c) with  $\chi_1, \theta_1$  here standing for  $\chi, \theta$  there. Let  $\langle \lambda_i : i < \kappa \rangle$  be an increasing sequence of regulars with limit  $\mu$  such that  $(\prod_i \lambda_i, <_J)$  has true cofinality  $\lambda$ ,  $\langle \varrho_\alpha^1 : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  witness it.

We choose  $\langle \varrho_\alpha^2 : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  listing  $\mathcal{F}$  as in  $(*)_5$ , so it is  $\theta_1^{++}$ -free. Let  $\varrho_\alpha = \langle \text{pr}(\varrho_\alpha^1(i), \varrho_\alpha^2(i)) : i < \kappa \rangle$ . Clearly  $\partial \in \text{issp}(\{\varrho_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\}) \Rightarrow \partial \geq \Upsilon(\theta_1^{++})^{+\kappa}$ .

{1.3.15} We choose  $\langle \eta_\alpha^1 : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  be  $<_J$ -increasing cofinal is some  $(\prod_{i < \theta_1} \lambda_i^2, <_{J_2})$  for some regular  $\lambda_i^2 < \chi_1$ , exist because  $(\chi_1, J_1)$  witness  $\theta \in \Theta$ . Hence by 1.4 we have  $\partial \in \text{issp}(\{\eta_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda\}) \Rightarrow \partial \geq \theta^{+\theta_1} \geq \theta_1^{+\kappa}$ . □<sub>3.17</sub>

{1f.56}

**Claim 3.19.** *If (A) then (B) where*

(A) (a)  $J$  is a  $\sigma^+$ -complete ideal on  $\kappa$

(b)  $\mathcal{F}_i \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  has cardinality  $\lambda$  for  $i < \sigma$

(c)  $\mu = \mu^\sigma$  or  $(\forall i)([\mathcal{F}_i \subseteq \prod_{\varepsilon < \kappa} \lambda_\varepsilon]$  and  $\varepsilon < \kappa \Rightarrow (\lambda_\varepsilon)^\sigma < \mu$

(B) *there is  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\kappa\mu$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  such that:*

(a)  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta_2, \theta_1) - J$ -free when at least one  $\mathcal{F}_i$  is  $(\theta_1, \theta_2)$ -free

(b)  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $(\theta_n, \theta_0) - J$ -free when  $\theta_0 < \dots < \theta_n$  and for each  $\ell < n$  for some  $i < \sigma$  the set  $\mathcal{F}_i$  is  $(\theta_{\ell+1}, \theta_\ell) - J$ -free.

*Proof.* Straightforward. □<sub>3.19</sub>

We may note that (related to the beginning of §3)

{1f.9d}

{1f.8}

**Observation 3.20.** Claim 3.2 implies Claim 3.1.

{1f.7}

{1f.8}

*Proof.* We assume  $\otimes$  from 3.1 and let  $\theta_1 = \theta_2 = \theta, \sigma = (2^\theta)^+, J_2 = J_\theta^{\text{bd}}$  and prove that  $\otimes'$  of 3.2 holds, this suffices.

Clause  $\otimes'(a)$  holds by clause  $\otimes(a)$ .

Clause  $\otimes'(b)$  holds by clause  $\otimes(b)$ .

Clause  $\otimes'(c)$  holds as we have chosen  $J_2$  as  $J_\theta^{\text{bd}}$ .

Clause  $\otimes'(d)$  holds by clause  $\otimes(f)$ .

Clause  $\otimes'(e)$  holds by clause  $\otimes(e)$ .

Clause  $\otimes'(f)$  holds, moreover  $\otimes'(f)(\alpha)$  holds and we have chosen  $\theta_1 = \theta$  and  $J_2 = J_\theta^{\text{bd}}$  and by  $\otimes()$  the cardinal  $\theta$  is regular.

Clause  $\otimes'(g)$  holds by clause  $\otimes(g)$ , i.e. letting  $\mathcal{T}$  be as there, without loss of generality  $\mathcal{T}$  is a subtree of  ${}^{\theta>}\chi$  and we can find pairwise distinct  $\eta_\alpha \in \lim_\theta(\mathcal{T}) \subseteq {}^\theta\chi$  so  $\eta_\alpha \in {}^\theta\chi$  and  $\alpha \neq \beta \Rightarrow \{i < \theta : \eta_\alpha(i) = \eta_\beta(i)\} \subseteq \ell g(\eta_\alpha, m_\beta) \in J_\theta^{\text{bd}} = J_2$  by the choice of  $J_2$ .

{1f.7} Clause  $\otimes'(h)$  holds by the proof of  $(*)_2$  inside the proof of Claim 3.1.  
 Clause  $\otimes'(i)$  holds, moreover clause  $\otimes'(i)(\alpha)$  holds because  $\sigma = (2^\theta)^+ > \mathcal{P}(\theta) \geq |\mathcal{P}(\theta)/J_2|$ . □<sub>3.20</sub>

*Remark 3.21.* In the proof of  $(*)_1$  inside the proof of 3.1 we may wonder. {1f.7}

**Question 3.22.** What occurs if we just assume

$$\odot \text{pp}_J^+(\mu) > \chi?$$

Answer:

{1f.70}

**Claim 3.23.** *Inside the proof of 3.1 there is  $\bar{\rho}$  as in  $(*)_1$  provided that we add to the assumption:* {1f.7}

(i) *at least one of the following holds:*

- ( $\alpha$ )  $\chi$  is regular
- ( $\beta$ )  $2^\kappa < \text{cf}(\chi)$
- ( $\gamma$ )  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^{<\kappa} < \mu$ .

*Proof.* By the assumption  $\odot$ , for every regular  $\chi_1 \in [\mu, \chi]$  we get  $\bar{\lambda}_{\chi_1}$  and subsequence  $\bar{\mu}_{\chi_1}$  of  $\bar{\mu}$  and  $\bar{\sigma}_{\chi_1}$  as above.

Now we use clause  $\otimes(i)$ , so one of the three possibilities there holds. The first say  $\chi$  is regular, and we choose  $\chi_1 = \chi$  so using  $\bar{\mu}_\chi, \bar{\rho}_\chi$  we are done; and without loss of generality we assume  $\chi$  is singular.

The second says  $\text{cf}(\chi) > 2^\kappa$  hence for some  $\bar{\mu}'$  the set  $\Xi = \{\chi_1 < \chi : \chi_1 \geq \mu \text{ is regular and } \bar{\mu}_{\chi_1} = \bar{\mu}'\}$  is unbounded in  $\chi$  and using the  $\langle \bar{\rho}_{\chi_1} : \chi_2 \in \Xi \rangle$  by the proof of [Sh:g, Ch.II,1.5A,pg.51], i.e. using a pairing function on each  $\mu'_i$  there is  $a, \bar{\rho}$  as required in  $(*)_1$ , replacing  $\bar{\mu}$  by  $\bar{\mu}'$ , of course.

The third says  $\alpha < \mu \Rightarrow |\alpha|^{<\kappa} < \mu$ , so without loss of generality  $i < \kappa \Rightarrow \mu_i = \mu_i^{<\kappa}$ . Now for every regular  $\chi_1 \in (\mu, \chi)$  we define  $\bar{\rho}'_{\chi_1} = \langle \rho'_{\chi_1, \gamma} : \gamma < \chi_1 \rangle$  where  $\rho'_{\chi_1, \gamma} \in \prod_{i < \kappa} \mu_i$ , yes using the original  $\bar{\mu}$ , is defined by  $\rho'_{\chi_1, \gamma}(i) = \mathbf{h}_i(\langle \rho_{\chi_1, \gamma}(j) : j < h_{\chi_1}(i) \rangle)$  where  $h_{\chi_1}(i) = \min\{\varepsilon < \kappa : \lambda_{\chi_1, \varepsilon} > \mu_i\}$  and  $\mathbf{h}_i$  is a one-to-one function from  $\Pi\{\lambda_{\chi_1, j} : j < h_{\chi_1}(i)\}$  into  $\mu_i$ .

Recalling  $J_1 \supseteq J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$  clearly  $\langle \rho'_{\chi_1, \gamma} : \gamma < \chi_1 \rangle$  is  $(\mu^+, J_1)$ -free as a set, and we finish as in “the second”. So we are done. □<sub>3.23</sub>

modified:2013-12-02

(898) revision:2013-12-01

§ 4. ON THE  $\mu$ -FREE TRIVIAL DUAL CONJECTURE

{0n}

We shall look at the following definition.

{0f.07}

**Definition 4.1.** 1) For a ring  $R$  and a cardinal  $\mu$ , let  $\text{sp}_\mu(R)$  be the class of regular cardinals  $\kappa$  such that there is a witness  $(\bar{G}, h)$  where “ $(\bar{G}, h)$  is a witness for  $\text{sp}_\mu(R)$ ” means:

- ⊗ (a)  $\bar{G} = \langle G_i : i \leq \kappa + 1 \rangle$
- (b)( $\alpha$ )  $\bar{G}$  is an increasing continuous sequence
- ( $\beta$ )  $G_i$  is a left  $R$ -module, free for  $i \neq \kappa$
- (c) if  $i < j \leq \kappa + 1$  and  $(i, j) \neq (\kappa, \kappa + 1)$ , then  $G_j/G_i$  is free,
- (d)  $h$  is a homomorphism from  $G_\kappa$  to  $R$  as left  $R$ -modules,
- (e)  $h$  cannot be extended to a homomorphism from  $G_{\kappa+1}$  to  $R$ ,
- (f)  $|G_{\kappa+1}| \leq \mu$ .

2) For a ring  $R$  and cardinals  $\mu \geq \theta$ , we define  $\text{sp}_{\mu, \theta}(R) = \text{sp}_{\mu, \theta}^1(R)$  similarly, replacing “free” by “ $\theta$ -free” in clauses (b) and (c). Writing  $\text{sp}_{<\mu}(R)$  or  $\text{sp}_{<\mu, \theta}(R)$  means that “ $|G_{\kappa+1}| < \mu$ ” in clause (f).

{0f.13}

**Definition 4.2.** 1) Let  $\text{sp}(R) = \cup\{\text{sp}_\mu(R) : \mu \text{ a cardinal}\} = \{\kappa : \kappa \text{ is a regular cardinal such that for some } \bar{G} \text{ the conditions } \otimes(a) - (e) \text{ from 4.1(1) hold}\}$ .

{0f.07}

2) Let  $\text{sp}_1(R) = \cap\{\text{sp}_\theta^1(R) : \theta \text{ a cardinal}\}$  where  $\text{sp}_\theta^1(R) = \{\kappa : \kappa \text{ is regular such that for some } \mu, \text{ we have } \kappa \in \text{sp}_{\mu, \theta}(R)\}$ .

{0f.07}

The next definition is similar to 4.1 (adding the parameter “ $r \in R$ ”), but replacing the cardinal  $\kappa$  by a set of ideals on  $\kappa$ , that is:

{5e.7}

**Definition 4.3.** 1) Let  $\text{sp}_{\lambda, \theta}^2(R)$  be the set of cardinals  $\kappa$  such that  $J_\kappa^{\text{bd}} \in \text{SP}_{\lambda, \theta}(R)$ , see below.

2)  $\text{SP}_{\lambda, \theta}(R)$  is the set of ideals  $J$  on some  $\kappa$  such that for every  $r \in R \setminus \{0\}$ , there exists a witness  $(\bar{G}, h)$  (for  $r$ ), where “ $(r, \bar{G}, h)$  is a witness for  $\text{SP}_{\lambda, \theta}(R)$ ” and “ $(\bar{G}, h)$  witness  $\text{SP}_{\lambda, \theta}(R)$  (for  $r$ )” means that  $(r, \bar{G}, h)$  possesses the following properties:

- ⊗ (a)  $\bar{G} = \langle G_i : i \leq \kappa + 1 \rangle$  is a sequence of (left)  $R$ -modules,
- (b)  $G_\kappa = \oplus\{G_i : i < \kappa\} \subseteq G_{\kappa+1}$ ,
- (c) if  $u \in J$ , then  $G_{\kappa+1} / \oplus\{G_i : i \in u\}$  is a  $\theta$ -free (left)  $R$ -module,
- (d)  $G_i$  is a  $\theta$ -free  $R$ -module and  $G_i \neq 0$  for simplicity,
- (e)  $|G_{\kappa+1}| \leq \lambda$  and  $\kappa \leq \lambda$  (follows in non-trivial cases)
- (f)  $h$  is a non-zero homomorphism from  $G_\kappa$  to  ${}_R R$ , i.e.  $R$  as a left module,
- (g) there is no homomorphism  $h^+$  from  $G_{\kappa+1}$  to  ${}_R R$  such that  $x \in G_\kappa \Rightarrow h^+(x) = h(x)r$ .

3) Omitting  $\theta$  means replacing “ $\theta$ -free” by “free”; omitting  $\theta$  and  $\lambda$  means for some  $\lambda$ ; writing “ $< \lambda$ ” has the obvious meaning.

{5e.8}

**Observation 4.4.** 1) If  $J_1 \subseteq J_2$  are ideals on  $\kappa$  then  $J_1 \in \text{SP}_{\lambda, \theta}(R)$  implies  $J_2 \in \text{SP}_{\lambda, \theta}(R)$ .

2) If  $J_\ell$  is an ideal on  $\kappa_\ell$  for  $\ell = 1, 2$  and  $J_1 \leq_{\text{RK}} J_2$  then the above holds.

3) If  $G$  is a left  $R$ -module,  $h$  a homomorphism from  $G$  to  $R$  (as a left  $R$ -module) and  $r \in R$  then the mapping  $x \mapsto h(x) \cdot r$  is a homomorphism from  $G$  to  $R$ .

*Proof.* Straightforward. □

*Remark 4.5.* 1) Note that if  $R$  is a torsion free ring (i.e.  $ab = 0_R \Rightarrow a = 0_R \vee b = 0_k$ ) then clause (g) of Definition 4.3 holds also for  $r = 1$ . If in addition every left ideal of  $R$  is principal then without loss of generality  $r = 1$ . {5e.9}

2) In 4.3(2), if  $\kappa$  is regular for  $J = J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$ , we may replace clause (c) by “ $i < \kappa \Rightarrow G_{\kappa+1}/(\oplus\{G_j : j < i\})$  is a  $\theta$ -free  $R$ -module”; in general, we may replace  $J$  by a directed subset of  $\mathcal{P}(\kappa)$  generating it. {5e.7}

3) Note that if  $J \in \text{SP}_{\lambda,\theta}(R)$  then  $\lambda \geq |R|$  because by clause (c) of 4.3(2) we know that  $G_{\kappa+1}$  is  $\theta$ -free hence is of cardinality  $\geq |R|$ , (except when  $G_{\kappa+1}$  is zero contradicting clause (g) there) and  $\lambda \geq |G_{\kappa+1}|$  by clause (e) there. {5e.7}

As in 0.1 {0p.7}  
{e5.12}

**Definition 4.6.** Let  $\text{TDU}_{\lambda,\mu}(R)$  mean that  $R$  is a ring and there is a  $\mu$ -free left  $R$ -module  $G$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  with  $\text{Hom}_R(G, R) = \{0\}$ , that is, with no non-zero homomorphism from  $G$  to  $R$  as left  $R$ -modules. {5e.14}

**Claim 4.7.** A sufficient condition for  $\text{TDU}_{\lambda,\mu}(R)$  is:

- ⊗ (a)  $R$  is a ring with unit ( $1 = 1_R$ )
- (b)  $J \in \text{SP}_{\chi,\mu}(R)$  so is an ideal on  $\kappa$
- (c)  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  is such that  $\text{otp}(C_\delta) = \kappa$  and  $C_\delta \subseteq \delta$  where  $S$  is an unbounded subset of  $\lambda$
- (d)  $\lambda > |R| + \chi$  is regular, or at least  $\text{cf}(\lambda) > |R| + \chi + \kappa$  and  $\mu > \kappa$
- (e)  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \bar{C}, \Upsilon, J)$  where  $\Upsilon = 2^{(2^{|R|+\chi})^+}$ ,  $\kappa \leq (2^\chi)^+$  and  $\chi < \lambda$ , so  $I_* = J_S^{\text{bd}}$  recalling  $J_S^{\text{bd}} = \{\mathcal{U} : \mathcal{U} \subseteq S \text{ and } \text{sup}(\mathcal{U}) < \text{sup}(S)\}$
- (f)  $\bar{C}$  is  $(\mu, J)$ -free; recalling 1.2(1A). {1.3.14}

*Remark 4.8.* 0) See more in Definition 4.14 on. {5e.38}

1) In the present definition of  $\text{SP}_{\lambda,\theta}(R)$ , we need to use  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \bar{C}, \Upsilon, J)$  before applying  $\text{SP}$  in 4.7. But normally it suffices to have a version of  $\text{BB}$  with fewer colours and weaker demands on  $|G_i|$ , for example: {5e.14}

- (A) Use  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \bar{C}, (\chi_*, \theta), J)$  and  $\chi_* = \Pi\{|R|^{\chi_i} : i < \kappa\}$ , where  $\chi_i = |G_i| + \text{sup}\{|\text{Hom}(G_j, RR)| : j < \kappa\}$
- (B) We define  $\text{SP}_{\lambda,\bar{\chi},\sigma,\theta}(R)$  as in Definition 4.3(2) where  $\bar{\chi} = \langle \chi_i : i < \kappa \rangle$  and write  $\chi$  if  $(\forall i)(\chi_i = \chi)$  but instead of clauses (e) and (f) + (g) {5e.7}
  - (e)'  $|G_{\kappa+1}| \leq \lambda$  and  $|\text{Hom}(G_i, R)| \leq \chi_i$ ,
  - (f)'  $\bar{h} = \langle h_i : i < \sigma \rangle, h_i \in \text{Hom}(G_\kappa, RR)$  and if  $i < j < \sigma$ , then  $h_i - h_j$  cannot be extended to any  $h' \in \text{Hom}(G_{\kappa+1}, RR)$ ,
- (C) In Definition 4.7, we change {5e.14}
  - (b)'  $\kappa \in \text{SP}_{\lambda,\chi,\sigma,\theta}$  or ( $\bar{C}$  is tree-like,  $\kappa \in \text{SP}_{\lambda,\bar{\chi},\sigma,\theta}$  and  $J \in \text{SP}_{\lambda,\bar{\chi},\sigma,\theta}$  is an ideal on  $\kappa$ )
  - (e)'  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \bar{C}, (\chi, \sigma), J)$ .

2)  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \bar{C}, (\chi, 1/\sigma), J)$  is sufficient for the correct version of 4.3, see Definition 0.7(2); really we need there to use  $\theta = 2^\kappa$  and the guessing is of an initial segment of the possibilities, i.e. in 4.3 we need: without loss of generality  $|G_i| \leq \kappa$  for every  $i$ , given  $f_\varepsilon \in \text{Hom}(G_\kappa, RR)$  for  $\varepsilon < \varepsilon(*) < 2^\kappa$  we can find, e.g. a permutation  $\pi$  {6p.75}  
{5e.7}

modified:2013-12-02

(898) revision:2013-12-01

of  $\kappa$ , inducing  $G_\kappa^\pi \supseteq \oplus\{G_i : i < \kappa\}$  such that none of them can be extended to  $f \in \text{Hom}(G_\kappa^\pi, R)$ . This means we can use “very few colours” as in [Sh:f, AP,§1], i.e., 0.7(2A). {0p.15}

3) See  $\odot_0$  in §0.

{5e.14} 4) We may use only tree-like  $\bar{C}$ 's (in 4.7(c)) and in  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \bar{C}, (\bar{\chi}, \sigma), J)$  (in  $(C)(e)'$  above).

{5e.14} 5) In the proof of 4.7, if we demand that  $G_i (i < \kappa)$  is a free  $R$ -module, then we can save on  $\chi$ , using free  $R$ -moduels  $G_\alpha^*$ 's.

6) The beginning of the proof can be stated separately.

{0p.14} *Proof.* Without loss of generality  $\bar{C}$  is normal, see 1.2(5). By the definitions 0.5, 0.7 of  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \bar{C}, \Upsilon, J)$ , there is a sequence  $\langle S_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \lambda \rangle$  of  $\lambda$  pairwise disjoint subsets of  $S = S(\bar{C})$  such that  $\text{BB}^-(\lambda, \bar{C} \upharpoonright S_\varepsilon, \Upsilon, J)$  holds for each  $\varepsilon < \lambda$ .

Without loss of generality  $\delta \in S \Rightarrow C_\delta \cap S = \emptyset$ , moreover  $S$  is a set of limit ordinals and each  $C_\delta$  is a set of successor ordinals and we let  $C_* = \cup\{C_\delta : \delta \in S\}$ <sup>6</sup>. We say that  $D$  is  $\bar{C}$ -closed when  $D \subseteq C_* \cup S$  and  $\delta \in D \cap S \Rightarrow C_\delta \subseteq D$ . So for every  $B' \subseteq C_* \cup S$  there is a  $\bar{C}$ -closed  $B'' \subseteq C_* \cup S$  such that  $B' \subseteq B'' \wedge |B''| \leq |B'| + \kappa$ . We can put  $\lambda$  of the  $S_i$ 's together, i.e.

$\boxplus_1$  we can replace  $\langle S_i : i < \lambda \rangle$  by  $\langle \cup\{S_i : i \in \mathcal{U}_\zeta\} : \zeta < \lambda \rangle$  provided that  $\langle \mathcal{U}_\zeta : \zeta < \lambda \rangle$  is a partition of  $\lambda$  with each  $\mathcal{U}_\zeta$  non-empty).

Also

$\boxplus_2$  we can replace  $\langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  by  $\langle C_\delta \setminus h(\delta) : \delta \in S \rangle$  when  $h$  is a function satisfying  $\delta \in S \Rightarrow h(\delta) \in C_\delta$ ,

hence without loss of generality

$\boxplus_3$  (a)  $\varepsilon < \lambda \wedge S' \subseteq S_\varepsilon \wedge |S'| < \lambda \Rightarrow \text{BB}^-(\lambda, \bar{C} \upharpoonright (S_\varepsilon \setminus S'), \Upsilon, J)$   
 (b) if  $\alpha < \lambda$  then for  $\lambda$  ordinals  $\varepsilon < \lambda$  we have  
 $\delta \in S_\varepsilon \Rightarrow \alpha < \min(C_\delta)$ .

Note that we have

$\otimes_0$   $\chi \geq |R| + \kappa$  and  $\lambda > 2^\chi$ .

{5e.9} [Why? We have  $\chi \geq |R|$  because  $\text{SP}_{\chi, \mu}(R) \neq \emptyset$  by clause (b) of the assumption, using 4.5(3). The “and” holds as  $\lambda \geq \Upsilon$  by the first phrase of clause (e) of the assumption and  $\Upsilon > 2^\chi$  by the second phrase of clause (e) of the assumption.]

$\otimes_1$  There is a  $\mu$ -free  $R$ -module  $G_*$  of cardinality  $\chi_* := (2^\chi)^+$  such that

(a)  $G_* = \oplus\{G_{*, \varepsilon} : \varepsilon < \chi_*\}$ ,

(b) if  $G$  is a  $\mu$ -free  $R$ -module of cardinality  $\leq \chi$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $G_{*, \varepsilon}$  for  $\chi_*$  ordinals  $\varepsilon < \chi_*$ , (actually we need just that for any  $r \in R \setminus \{0_R\}$  there is a sequence  $\langle G_i : i \leq \kappa + 1 \rangle$  satisfying  $\otimes$  of Definition 4.3(2) with  $\chi, \mu$  here standing for  $\lambda, \theta$  there),

{5e.7} (c)  $G_{*, \varepsilon}$  is a  $\mu$ -free  $R$ -module of cardinality  $\leq \chi$  for each  $\varepsilon < \chi_*$ .

<sup>6</sup>Why? Replace  $S$  by  $S' = \{\delta \in S : \delta \text{ a limit ordinal}\}$  and replace  $C_\delta$  by  $C'_\delta := \{\alpha + 1 : \alpha \in S\}$ .



[Why? Because the number of such  $G$ 's up to isomorphism is  $\leq 2^{|R|+\chi} = 2^\chi$  and  $\kappa \leq (2^\chi)^+ = \chi_{**}$ .]

Let  $E = \{(\varepsilon, \zeta) : \varepsilon, \zeta < \chi_* \text{ and } G_{*,\varepsilon} \cong G_{*,\zeta}\}$ , so  $E$  is an equivalence relation on  $\chi_*$  and  $\varepsilon/E := \{\zeta < \chi_* : \varepsilon E \zeta\}$  is the equivalence class of  $\varepsilon < \chi_*$  under  $E$ . For  $\varepsilon < \chi_*$ , let  $f_\varepsilon^1$  be an isomorphism from  $G_{*,\min(\varepsilon/E)}$  onto  $G_{*,\varepsilon}$ .

- ⊗<sub>2</sub> For any  $r \in R \setminus \{0\}$  let  $\mathbf{x}_r = \{(\bar{G}, h) : (\bar{G}, h) \text{ witness } J \in \text{SP}_{\chi, \theta}(R) \text{ for } r, \text{ see Definition 4.3(2)}\}$ , {5e.7}
- ⊗<sub>3</sub>  $H_* := \bigoplus \{G_\alpha^* : \alpha \in C_*\} \oplus \bigoplus \{K_\delta^* : \delta \in S\}$ , where
  - <sub>1</sub> each  $G_\alpha^*$  is isomorphic to  $G_*$  under  $g_\alpha^1$ ,
  - <sub>2</sub>  $K_\delta^*$  isomorphic to  $G_*$  for  $\delta \in S$  under  $g_\delta^2$  and
  - <sub>3</sub> for  $\varepsilon < \chi_*$  let  $G_{\alpha,\varepsilon} = g_\alpha^1(G_{*,\varepsilon})$ ,  $K_{\delta,\varepsilon} = g_\alpha^2(G_{*,\varepsilon})$
- ⊗<sub>4</sub> let  $K_{<\delta} = \bigoplus \{G_\alpha^* : \alpha \in C_\delta\}$  for  $\delta \in S$ , which has cardinality  $\chi_*$  as  $\kappa \leq \chi_*$  by clause (e) of the assumption
- ⊗<sub>5</sub> for every  $B \subseteq C_* \cup S$  let  $H_B := \bigoplus \{G_\alpha^* : \alpha \in B \cap C_*\} \oplus \bigoplus \{K_\delta^* : \delta \in S \cap B\}$ .

We easily see that

- ⊗<sub>6</sub> for every  $x \in H_*$  there is a  $\bar{C}$ -closed set  $D_x^* \subseteq C_* \cup S$  of cardinality  $\leq \kappa$  such that  $x \in H_{D_x^*}$ , in fact there is a minimal one.

Let

- ⊗<sub>7</sub> (a)  $\langle (x_i, r_i) : i < \lambda \rangle$  list the pairs  $(x, r)$  such that  $x \in H_*$ ,  $r \in R \setminus \{0_R\}$
- (b) by ⊗<sub>6</sub> + ⊗<sub>3</sub> without loss of generality  $\delta \in S_i \Rightarrow \sup(D_{x_i}^*) < \min(C_\delta)$ .

Let

- ⊗<sub>8</sub>  $H_{<\alpha} := \bigoplus \{G_\beta^*, K_\delta^* : \beta \in C_* \cap \alpha \text{ and } \delta \in S \cap \alpha\}$ .

For  $\delta \in S$  let  $\beta(\delta, \iota)$  be the  $\iota$ -th member of  $C_\delta$ .

As  $\delta \in S$ , clearly  $\text{Hom}(K_{<\delta}, {}_R R)$  is a set of cardinality  $\leq 2^{\chi_*} = \Upsilon$ . Also any  $f \in \text{Hom}(K_{<\delta}, {}_R R)$  is determined by  $\langle f \upharpoonright G_\alpha^* : \alpha \in C_\delta \rangle$ . Hence by clause (e) of the assumption, for each  $i < \lambda$ , we can find  $\langle h_\delta^1 : \delta \in S_i \rangle$  such that

- ⊗<sub>9</sub> (a) if  $\delta \in S_i$ , then  $h_\delta^1 \in \text{Hom}(K_{<\delta}, {}_R R)$
- (b) if  $i < \lambda$  and  $h \in \text{Hom}(H_*, {}_R R)$ , then for some (even stationarily many)  $\delta \in S_i$ , we have  $h_\delta^1 \subseteq h$
- ⊗<sub>10</sub> for  $\delta \in S_i$ , let
  - (a)  $x_\delta^* = x_i, r_\delta^* = r_i$
  - (b) let  $\bar{N}^\delta = \langle N_\iota^\delta : \iota \leq \kappa + 1 \rangle$  and  $h_\delta^*$  be, for  $r_\delta^*$ , as guaranteed in Definition 4.3(2), with  $N_i^\delta$  here standing for  $G_i$  there, so  $h_\delta^* \in \text{Hom}(N_\kappa^\delta, {}_R R)$  {5e.7}
  - (c) for  $\iota < \kappa$ , let  $\varepsilon(\delta, \iota) = \text{Min}\{\varepsilon < \chi_* : G_{*,\varepsilon} \cong N_\iota^\delta\}$  and let  $f_{\delta,\iota}^0$  be an isomorphism from  $N_\iota^\delta$  onto  $G_{*,\varepsilon(\delta,\iota)}$ .

[Why is this possible? By clause (b) of the assumption.]

Now

- ⊗<sub>11</sub> for  $\delta \in S_i$  and  $\iota < \kappa$  we can choose  $\varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,1} < \varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,2} < \chi_*$  from  $Y = Y_{\delta,\iota} = \{\zeta < \chi_* : G_{*,\varepsilon(\delta,\iota)} \cong G_{*,\zeta}^\delta\}$  such that  $h_\delta^1 \circ g_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^1 \circ f_{\varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,1}}^1 \circ f_{\delta,\iota}^0 = h_\delta^1 \circ g_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^1 \circ f_{\varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,2}}^1 \circ f_{\delta,\iota}^0 = h_\delta^1 \circ g_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^1 \circ f_{\varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,1}}^1 \circ f_{\delta,\iota}^0$ .

[Why? Note that  $\min(Y) = \varepsilon(\delta,\iota)$  and

- $h_\delta^1 \in \text{Hom}(K_{<\delta}, {}_R R)$  hence  $h_\delta^1 \upharpoonright G_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^* \in \text{Hom}(G_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^*, {}_R R)$
- $g_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^1$  is an isomorphism from  $G_*$  onto  $G_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^*$  hence  $h_\delta^1 \circ g_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^1 \in \text{Hom}(G_*, {}_R R)$
- $f_\varepsilon^1$ , see before ⊗<sub>2</sub>, is an isomorphism from  $G_{*,\min(Y)}$  onto  $G_{*,\varepsilon} \subseteq G_*$  for  $\varepsilon \in Y$
- $\langle h_\delta^1 \circ g_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^1 \circ f_\varepsilon^1 : \varepsilon \in Y \rangle$  is a sequence of members of  $\text{Hom}(G_{*,\min(Y)}, {}_R R)$
- $\text{Hom}(G_{*,\min(Y)}, {}_R R)$  has cardinality  $\leq |R|^{|G_{*,\min(Y)}|} \leq |G_*| \leq 2^{\chi+|R|}$ , whereas  $|Y| = \chi_* = (2^\chi)^+$ .

Hence we can chose  $\varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,1}, \varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,2}$  such that

- $\varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,1} < \varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,2}$  are members of  $Y$  satisfying  $h_\delta^1 \circ g_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^1 \circ f_{\varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,2}}^1 = h_\delta^1 \circ g_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^1 \circ f_{\varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,1}}^1$ .

So recalling ⊗<sub>10(c)</sub> the desired conclusion of ⊗<sub>11</sub> holds.]

Let  $g_{\delta,\iota}^2$  be the following embedding of  $N_\iota^\delta$  into  $H_*$ , in fact, into  $G_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^*$  (recalling  $f_{\delta,\iota}^0$  is an isomorphism from  $N_\iota^\delta$  onto  $G_{*,\min(Y)}$ ):

$$(*)_0 \quad g_{\delta,\iota}^2(x) = g_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^1 \circ f_{\varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,2}}^1 \circ f_{\delta,\iota}^0(x) - g_{\beta(\delta,\iota)}^1 \circ f_{\varepsilon_{\delta,\iota,1}}^1 \circ f_{\delta,\iota}^0(x) \text{ for } x \in G_\iota^\delta.$$

Let  $g_\delta^3$  be the embedding of  $N_\kappa^\delta$  into  $H_*$  extending  $g_{\delta,\iota}^2$  for each  $\iota < \kappa$ , so

- (\*)<sub>1</sub> (a)  $g_\delta^3$  is an embedding of  $N_\kappa^\delta$  into  $K_{<\delta} \subseteq H_*$
- (b)  $h_\delta^1 \upharpoonright \text{Rang}(g_\delta^3)$  is zero.

Let  $g_\delta^4$  be the following homomorphism from  $N_\kappa^\delta$  into  $H_*$

$$(*)_2 \quad g_\delta^4(x) = g_\delta^3(x) + h_\delta^*(x)x_\delta^* \text{ for } x \in N_\kappa^\delta.$$

[Why? Recalling  $x_\delta^* \in H_{<\delta}$  is from ⊗<sub>10(a)</sub>,  $h_\delta^* \in \text{Hom}(N_\kappa^\delta, {}_R R)$  is from ⊗<sub>10(b)</sub> so  $h_\delta^*(x) \in R$  hence  $h_\delta^*(x)x_\delta^* \in H_*$  indeed.]

By the choice of  $H_{<\delta}$  as  $\delta \in S_i \Rightarrow x_\delta^* = x_i \in H_{D_{x_i}^*} \subseteq H_{<\min(C_\delta)} \subseteq H_{<\delta}$  using ⊗<sub>7(b)</sub> clearly

- (\*)<sub>3</sub>  $g_\delta^4$  is an embedding of  $N_\kappa^\delta$  into  $H_{<\delta}$ .

So by (\*<sub>1</sub>) + (\*<sub>2</sub>) we have

- (\*)<sub>4</sub> if  $h$  is a homomorphism from  $H$  into  ${}_R R$  where  $K_{<\delta} \subseteq H \subseteq H_*$  such that  $h_\delta^1 \subseteq h \wedge h(x_\delta^*) = r_\delta^*$ , then:  $x \in N_\kappa^\delta \Rightarrow h(g_\delta^4(x)) = h_\delta^*(x)r_\delta^*$ .

Let  $\alpha_{\delta,\kappa} < \chi_*$  be such that  $G_{*,\alpha_{\delta,\kappa}} \cong N_{\kappa+1}^\delta$ , and let  $f_{\delta,\kappa}^0$  be an isomorphism from  $N_{\kappa+1}^\delta$  onto  $G_{*,\alpha_{\delta,\kappa}}$ , and recalling ⊗<sub>3</sub>, ●<sub>2</sub> it follows that  $g_\delta^2 \circ f_{\delta,\kappa}^0$  embeds  $N_{\kappa+1}^\delta$  into  $K_\delta^* \subseteq H_*$  hence letting  $f_{\delta,\kappa}^4 = f_{\delta,\kappa}^0 \upharpoonright N_\kappa^\delta$  we have  $g_\delta^2 \circ f_{\delta,\kappa}^4 - g_\delta^4$  is a homomorphism from  $N_\kappa^\delta$  into  $H_*$  (actually an embedding).

Let

$$(*)_5 \quad L_\delta = \{g_\delta^2 \circ f_{\delta,\kappa}^4(x) - g_\delta^4(x) : x \in N_\kappa^\delta\}.$$

Clearly  $L_\delta$  is an  $R$ -submodule of  $H_*$ . Now by the choice of  $(\bar{N}^\delta, r_\delta^*, h_\delta^*)$  we shall show:

$$(*)_6 \quad \text{there is no homomorphism } h \text{ from } H_* \text{ into } {}_R R \text{ such that } h_\delta^1 \subseteq h \text{ and } h(x_\delta^*) = r_\delta^* \text{ and } h \upharpoonright L_\delta = 0_{L_\delta} \text{ that is constantly zero.}$$

[Why? Toward a contradiction assume  $h$  is a counterexample

$$\oplus_{6.1} \quad \text{if } x \in \text{Rang}(g_\delta^3) \text{ then } x \in K_{<\delta} \text{ and } h(x) = h_\delta^1(x) = 0.$$

[Why? Note  $\text{Rang}(g_\delta^3) \subseteq K_{<\delta}$  hence  $x \in K_{<\delta}$  by  $(*)_1(a)$ ,  $h \supseteq h_\delta^1$  by the choice of  $h$  and  $\text{Dom}(h_\delta^1) = K_{<\delta}$  by  $\oplus_9(a)$  hence  $h \upharpoonright \text{Rang}(g_\delta^3) = h_\delta^1 \upharpoonright \text{Rang}(g_\delta^3)$ . So as  $x \in \text{Rang}(g_\delta^3)$  by the assumption of  $\oplus_{6.1}$ , clearly we have  $h(x) = h_\delta^1(x)$ . But  $h_\delta^1 \upharpoonright \text{Rang}(g_\delta^3)$  is constantly zero by  $(*)_1(b)$  and  $x \in \text{Rang}(g_\delta^3)$  so  $h_\delta^1(x) = 0$ , so we are done.]

$$\oplus_{6.2} \quad x \in N_\kappa^\delta \Rightarrow h(g_\delta^4(x)) = h_\delta^*(x) \cdot r_\delta^*.$$

[Why? The assumptions of  $(*)_4$  say that  $h_\delta^1 \subseteq h^+ \wedge h(x_\delta^*) = r_\delta^*$  which hold by the assumption of  $(*)_6$ , but the conclusion of  $(*)_4$  is what we claim in  $\oplus_{6.2}$ .]

$$\oplus_{6.3} \quad \text{if } x \in N_\kappa^\delta \text{ then } h((g_\delta^2 \circ f_{\delta,\kappa}^4)(x)) = h(g_\delta^4(x)).$$

[Why? As (in  $(*)_6$ ) we are assuming  $h \upharpoonright L_\delta$  is constantly zero and by the choice of  $L_\delta$  in  $(*)_5$ .]

$$\oplus_{6.4} \quad \text{if } x \in N_\kappa^\delta \text{ then } h((g_\delta^2 \circ f_{\delta,\kappa}^0)(x)) = h(g_\delta^4(x)).$$

[Why? As  $f_{\delta,\kappa}^4 \subseteq f_{\delta,\kappa}^0$ , see after  $(*)_4$ , and  $\oplus_{6.3}$ .]

$$\oplus_{6.5} \quad \text{if } x \in N_\kappa^\delta \text{ then } h((g_\delta^2 \circ f_{\delta,\kappa}^0)(x)) = h_\delta^*(x)r_\delta.$$

[Why? By  $\oplus_{6.2} + \oplus_{6.4}$ .]

Recalling  $g_\delta^2$  is from  $\oplus_3$  and  $f_{\delta,\kappa}^0$  is from after  $(*)_4$

$$\oplus_{6.6} \quad \text{define } h' : N_{\kappa+1}^\delta \rightarrow {}_R R \text{ by } h'(x) = h((g_\delta^2 \circ f_{\delta,\kappa}^0)(x)).$$

$$\oplus_{6.7} \quad (a) \quad h' \text{ is indeed a function from } N_{\kappa+1}^\delta \text{ to } {}_R R \\ (b) \quad \text{moreover it is an } R\text{-module homomorphism.}$$

[Why? As  $f_{\delta,\kappa}^0$  is a homomorphism from  $N_{\kappa+1}^\delta$  into  $G_{*,\alpha\delta,\kappa}$  and  $g_\delta^2$  is a homomorphism from  $G_* \supseteq G_{*,\alpha\delta,\kappa}$  into  $H_*$  and  $h$  is a homomorphism from  $H_*$  to  ${}_R R$ .]

$$\oplus_{6.8} \quad h' \text{ extends the mapping } x \mapsto h_\delta^*(x) \cdot r_\delta \text{ for } x \in N_\kappa^\delta.$$

[Why? By  $\oplus_{6.5}$ .]

Now  $\oplus_{6.7} + \oplus_{6.8}$  contradicts the choice of  $h_\delta^*, r_\delta^*$  in  $\oplus_{10}$ . So  $(*)_6$  indeed holds.]

Lastly, let

$$(*)_7 \quad (a) \quad L := \Sigma\{L_\delta : \delta \in S\}, \text{ a sub-module of } H_* \\ (b) \quad H := H_*/L, \text{ a module of cardinality } \lambda.$$

So

$$(*)_8 \text{ Hom}(H, {}_R R) = 0.$$

[Why? Assume  $h \in \text{Hom}(H, {}_R R)$  is not constantly zero, so we can define  $h^+ \in \text{Hom}(H_*, {}_R R)$  by  $h^+(x) = h(x + L)$  hence also  $h^+$  is not constantly zero. Let  $x \in H_*$  be such that  $h^+(x) \neq 0$ , so for some  $i < \lambda$  we have  $(x_i, r_i) = (x, h^+(x))$ . By the choice of  $\langle h_\delta^1 : \delta \in S_i \rangle$  the set  $\{\delta \in S_i : h \upharpoonright K_{<\delta} = h_\delta^1\}$  is unbounded in  $\lambda$ , so for some  $\delta \in S_i$  we have:

$$\oplus_{8.1} h \upharpoonright K_{<\delta} = h_\delta^1,$$

and by  $(*)_6$  we are done as  $h^+ \upharpoonright L_\delta$  is zero.]

$$(*)_9 \text{ } H \text{ is a } \mu\text{-free } R\text{-module.}$$

[Why? Let  $H^1 \subseteq H$  be of cardinality  $< \mu$ . So for some  $H^2 \subseteq H_*$  of cardinality  $< \mu$ , we have  $H^1 = \{x + L : x \in H^2\}$ .

So  $H^1 \subseteq (H^2 + L)/L$ , and clearly for some  $\bar{C}$ -closed set  $B \subseteq C_* \cup S$  of cardinality  $< \mu$  (see before  $\oplus_1$ ) we have  $H^2 \subseteq H^3 := H_B$ , see  $\otimes_5$ . So because  $\{H_B : B \subseteq C_* \cup S, |B| < \mu\}$  is cofinal, and it is  $\bar{C}$ -closed (inside  $[C_* \cup S]^{<\mu}$ , clearly it suffices to prove that  $(H_B + L)/L$  for  $\bar{C}$ -closed  $B \in [C_* \cup S]^{<\mu}$ .

By clause (f) of the claim's assumption there is  $\bar{u} = \langle u_\delta : \delta \in B \cap S \rangle$  such that  $u_\delta \in J$  and  $\delta_1 \neq \delta_2 \in B \cap \delta \wedge \iota_1 \in (\kappa \setminus u_{\delta_1}) \wedge \iota_2 \in (\kappa \setminus u_{\delta_2}) \Rightarrow \beta(\delta_1, \iota_1) \neq \beta(\delta_2, \iota_2)$  recalling  $\bar{C}$  is normal. The rest should be clear.]

By  $(*)_7 + (*)_8 + (*)_9$  we are done.  $\square_{4.7}$

{5e.21}

{5e.14}

**Claim 4.9.** 1) In 4.7 if  $\mu = \lambda$ , (i.e., for  $\bar{C}$  the cardinality and degree of freeness coincide, naturally in clause (b) we have  $J \in \text{SP}_\chi(R)$ ) we can also deduce  $\lambda \in \text{sp}_\lambda(R)$ .

{5e.14}

2) In 4.7, it suffices to assume

{5e.14}

$\otimes'$  as in  $\otimes$  of 4.7 omitting (d) and strengthening clause (b) to

{0f.07}

(b)'  $\kappa \in \text{sp}_{\leq \lambda, \mu}(R)$ , see Definition 4.1

(c)' like (c) but  $\bar{C}$  is tree-like, that is,  $\alpha \in C_{\delta_1} \cap C_{\delta_2} \Rightarrow C_{\delta_1} \cap \alpha = C_{\delta_2} \cap \alpha$ .

*Proof.* This should be clear.  $\square_{4.9}$

{5e.28}

**Claim 4.10.** 1) For  $R = \mathbb{Z}$ , we have

(a)  $J_{\aleph_0}^{\text{bd}}$  belongs to  $\text{SP}_{\aleph_0}(R)$

(b)  $J_{\aleph_1}^{\text{bd}}$  belongs to  $\text{SP}_{\aleph_1}(R)$

(c)  $J_{\aleph_1 * \aleph_0}^{\text{bd}}$  belongs to  $\text{SP}_{\aleph_1}(R)$

(d) if  $2^{\aleph_0} = \aleph_1$  or  $2^{\aleph_1} < 2^{\aleph_2}$  then  $J_{\aleph_2}^{\text{bd}}$  belongs to  $\text{SP}_{\aleph_2}(R)$

(e) if  $2^{\aleph_0} = \aleph_1$  or  $2^{\aleph_1} < 2^{\aleph_2}$  then  $J_{\aleph_2 * \aleph_1}^{\text{bd}}$  belongs to  $\text{SP}_{\aleph_2}(R)$ .

2) Similarly for  $R$  a proper subring of  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

{5e.30}

*Remark 4.11.* 1) If we want the proof of  $\text{TDU}_\mu$  to be more direct, we have to add  $\text{Hom}(G_{\kappa+1}/G_\kappa) = 0$ , otherwise we have to “iterate”.

{5e.28}

2) Claim 4.10 does not seem new but we could not find a direct quote. Clauses (b),(c) follows essentially from [Sh:98] and clauses (d),(e) are the parallel for  $\aleph_2$  instead of  $\aleph_1$ ; we can continue for higher  $\aleph_i$ 's inductively.

- {1f.15} 3) This is closely related to “ $G$  is derived from  $\mathcal{F}$ ”, see 1.9.  
 4) Can we use this to prove  $\text{TDU}_{\lambda, \aleph_{\omega+1}}(\mathbb{Z})$  for some  $\lambda$ ? Can we do it assuming CH? Can we do it assuming there  $k < \omega$  such that  $2^{\aleph_\ell} = \aleph_{\ell+1}$  for  $\ell < k$ ?

*Proof.* Proof of 4.11

For part (1) let  $R = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  be a prime,  $a_n = a$  (or we can use, e.g.  $a_n = n!$ ), for part (2) let  $a \in R$  be a prime such that  $\frac{1}{a} \notin R$  and  $a_n = a$ ; but we could use any  $\langle a_n : n < \omega \rangle$  such that  $a_n R \subset R$ . We have to check Definition 4.3. Note that here the  $r$  in Definition 4.3 is without loss of generality, see Remark 4.5(1). {5e.7}  
{5e.9}

Clause (a):

Let  $G_{\omega+1}$  be the abelian group generated by  $\{x_n, y_n : n < \omega\}$  freely except for the equations

$$\boxplus_1 a_n y_{n+1} = y_n - x_n \text{ for } n < \omega.$$

Let  $G_n = Rx_n$  and  $G_\omega = \oplus\{Rx_k : k < \omega\}$ .

Letting  $a_{<n} = \prod_{\ell < n} a_\ell$  so that  $a_0 = 1$ , we have  $G_{\omega+1} \models a_{<(n+1)} y_{n+1} = y_0 + \sum_{\ell \leq n} a_{<\ell} x_\ell$ . We now define  $h \in \text{Hom}(G_\omega, R)$  by choosing  $h(x_n)$  by induction on  $n$  so that: if  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $r \in R \setminus \{0\}$  then for some  $n$ , computing in  $\mathbb{Q}$ , the sum  $r(b + \sum_{\ell \leq n} a_{<\ell} h(x_\ell))$  is not in  $a_{<(n+1)} R$ , i.e. not divisible by  $a_{<(n+1)}$  in  $R$ . In fact the set of sequences  $\langle h|x_n| : n < \omega \rangle \in {}^\omega \mathbb{Z}$  for which this fails is meagre.

Clause (b): Let  $\eta_\alpha \in {}^\omega 2$  for  $\alpha < \omega_1$  be pairwise distinct. Let  $G_{\omega_1+1}$  be the abelian group freely generated by  $\{x_i : i < \omega_1\} \cup \{y_\eta : \eta \in {}^\omega 2\} \cup \{z_{\alpha,n} : \alpha < \omega_1, n < \omega\}$  freely except for the equations

$$\boxplus_2 a_n z_{\alpha,n+1} = z_{\alpha,n} - y_{\eta_\alpha \upharpoonright n} - x_{\omega_\alpha + n} \text{ for } \alpha < \omega_1, n < \omega.$$

For  $\alpha < \omega_1$  let  $G_\alpha := Rx_\alpha$  and  $G_{\omega_1} = \oplus\{Rx_\beta : \beta < \omega_1\}$ .

Clause (c): As in clause (b) note that for  $A \in J$  we let  $G_A = \oplus\{Rx_{\omega_\alpha + n} : (\alpha, n) \in A\}$ .

Clause (d):

For each  $\alpha < \omega_2$  let  $\langle \varrho_{\alpha,\varepsilon} : \varepsilon < \omega_1 \rangle$  be a sequence of pairwise distinct members of  ${}^\omega 2$ . Let  $\langle \nu_\alpha : \alpha < \omega_2 \rangle$  be a sequence of increasing functions from  $\omega_1$  to  $\omega_1$  of length  $\omega_1$  such that for all  $\alpha < \beta < \omega_2$  for some  $\varepsilon < \omega_1$  we have  $\{\nu_\alpha(\zeta) : \zeta \in [\varepsilon, \omega_1)\} \cap \{\nu_\beta(\zeta) : \zeta \in [\varepsilon, \omega_1)\} = \emptyset$ .

Let  $G_{\omega_2+1}$  be the  $R$ -module generated by

$$X = \{z_{\alpha,\varepsilon,n} : \alpha < \omega_2, \varepsilon < \omega_1, n < \omega\} \cup \{y_\zeta : \zeta < \omega_1\} \\ \cup \{x_{\alpha,\varrho} : \alpha < \omega_2, \varrho \in {}^\omega 2\} \cup \{t_\alpha : \alpha < \omega_2\}$$

freely except for the equations,

$$\boxplus_3 a_n z_{\alpha,\varepsilon,n+1} = z_{\alpha,\varepsilon,n} - y_{\nu_\alpha(\omega_\varepsilon + n)} - x_{\alpha,\varrho_{\alpha,\varepsilon} \upharpoonright n} - t_{\omega_1 \alpha + \omega_\varepsilon + n} \text{ for } \alpha < \omega_2, \varepsilon < \omega_1, n < \omega_0.$$

For  $\alpha < \omega_2$  let  $G_\alpha = \oplus\{Rt_\beta : \beta \in [\omega_1 \alpha, \omega_1 \alpha + \omega_1)\}$  and  $G_{\omega_2} = \oplus\{G_\alpha : \alpha < \omega_2\}$ .

$\boxplus_4 G_{\omega_2+1}/G_{\omega_2}$  is  $\aleph_2$ -free.

Why? Let  $H_* = \bigoplus\{Ry_\varepsilon : \varepsilon < \omega_1\}$  and for  $\alpha < \omega_2$  we let  $H_\alpha$  be the subgroup of  $G_{\omega_2+1}$  generated by  $G_{\omega_2} \cup H_* \cup \{z_{\alpha,\varepsilon,n} : \varepsilon < \omega_1, n < \omega\} \cup \{x_{\alpha,\varrho} : \varrho \in {}^{\omega>}2\}$ .

For  $\alpha \leq \omega_2$  let  $H_{<\alpha} = \Sigma\{H_\beta : \beta < \alpha\}$ . Then clearly  $G_{\omega_2+1} = H_{<\omega_2}$  and  $\langle H_{<\alpha} : \alpha \leq \omega_2 \rangle$  is  $\subseteq$ -increasing continuous. Hence it suffices to prove for  $\alpha < \aleph_2$

$\boxplus_\alpha^{4.1} H_{<\alpha}/G_{\omega_2}$  is free.

Why? Without loss of generality  $\alpha \geq \omega_1$ , let  $\langle \beta(\xi) : \xi < \omega_1 \rangle$  list  $\{\beta : \beta < \alpha\}$  with no repetitions. We can easily find a sequence  $\bar{\zeta} = \langle \zeta_\beta : \beta < \alpha \rangle$  such that the sets  $\mathcal{U}_\beta := \{\nu_\beta(\varepsilon) : \varepsilon \in [\zeta_\beta, \omega_1)\}$  for  $\beta < \alpha$  are pairwise disjoint. Without loss of generality the ordinal power  $\omega^\omega$  divide  $\zeta_\beta$  for every  $\beta < \omega_1$  and we let  $\mathcal{U} = \omega_1 \setminus \bigcup \{\mathcal{U}_\beta : \beta < \alpha\}$ . Moreover, without loss of generality  $\xi_1 < \xi_2 \Rightarrow \text{Rang}(\nu_{\beta(\xi_1)}) \cap \{\nu_{\beta(\xi_2)}(\varepsilon) : \varepsilon \in [\zeta_{\beta(\xi_2)}, \omega_1)\} = \emptyset$ .

For  $\xi \leq \omega_1$  let  $H_{\alpha,\xi}$  be the subgroup of  $H_{<\alpha}$  generated by

$$\begin{aligned} G_{\omega_2} \cup \{ & z_{\gamma,\varepsilon,n} : \gamma \in \{\beta(\zeta) : \zeta < \xi\} \text{ and } \varepsilon < \omega_1, n < \omega\} \\ & \cup \{y_\gamma : \gamma \in \mathcal{U}\} \\ & \cup \{y_{\nu_\gamma(\varepsilon)} : \varepsilon \in [\zeta_\gamma, \aleph_1) \text{ for some } \gamma \in \{\beta(\zeta) : \zeta < \xi\}\} \\ & \cup \{x_{\gamma,\varrho} : \gamma \in \{\beta(\zeta) : \zeta < \xi\} \text{ and } \varrho \in {}^{\omega>}2\}. \end{aligned}$$

So  $G_{\omega_2} \subseteq H_{\alpha,0} = \bigoplus\{Ry_\zeta : \zeta \in \mathcal{U}\} \oplus G_{\omega_2}$  hence  $H_{\alpha,0}/G_{\omega_2}$  is free; also  $H_{\alpha,\omega_1} = H_{<\alpha}$  and  $\langle H_{\alpha,\xi} : \xi \leq \omega_1 \rangle$  is  $\subseteq$ -increasing continuous. Hence it suffices to prove, for each  $\xi < \omega_1$ , that  $H_{\alpha,\xi+1}/H_{\alpha,\xi}$  is free. Let  $H'_{\alpha,\xi}$  be the subgroup of  $H_{\alpha,\xi+1}$  generated by  $H_{\alpha,\xi} \cup \{x_{\beta(\xi),\varrho} : \varrho \in {}^{\omega>}2\}$ . Now  $H_{\alpha,\xi} \subseteq H'_{\alpha,\xi} \subseteq H_{\alpha,\xi+1}$ . It is easy to see that  $H'_{\alpha,\xi}/H_{\alpha,\xi}$  is countable and free.

Also  $H_{\alpha,\xi+1}/H'_{\alpha,\xi}$  is free, in fact  $\{z_{\beta(\xi),\varepsilon,n} + H_{\alpha,\xi} : \varepsilon \in [\zeta_{\beta(\xi)}, \omega_1), n < \omega\}$  is a free basis. Putting those together  $\boxplus_\alpha^{4.1}$  holds hence  $\boxplus_4$  is true.

$\boxplus_5$  some  $h_0 \in \text{Hom}(G_{\omega_2}, R, R)$  has no extension  $h_2 \in \text{Hom}(G_{\omega_2+1}, R, R)$ .

Why? For  $\alpha < \omega_2$  let  $\omega_\alpha = \{t_{\omega_1\alpha+\varepsilon} : \varepsilon < \omega_1\}$  and  $Y_\alpha = \{y_{\nu_\alpha(\varepsilon)} : \varepsilon < \omega_1\}$ .

For  $\ell = 1, 2$  let  $K_\alpha^\ell$  be the subgroup of  $G_{\omega_2+1}$  generated by:

- $\{y'_{\alpha,\varepsilon} : \varepsilon < \omega_1\}$  when  $\ell = 1$  and  $y'_{\alpha,\varepsilon} = y_{\nu_\alpha(\varepsilon)} + t_{\omega_1\alpha+\varepsilon}$
- $\{x_{\alpha,\rho} : \rho \in {}^{\omega>}2\} \cup \{y'_{\alpha,\varepsilon} : \varepsilon < \omega_1\}$  for  $\ell = 2$
- $\{z_{\alpha,\varepsilon,n} : \varepsilon < \omega_1, n < \omega\} \cup \{x_{\alpha,\rho} : \rho \in {}^{\omega>}2\} \cup \{y'_{\alpha,\varepsilon} : \varepsilon < \omega_1\}$  when  $\ell = 3$  so
- $K_\alpha^1 \subseteq K_\alpha^2 \subseteq K_\alpha^3 \subseteq G_{\omega_2+1}$ .

Let  $L_\alpha^\ell = \text{Hom}(K_\alpha^\ell, \mathbb{Z})$  for  $\ell = 1, 2, 3$ .

Let  $L_\alpha = \{f \mid K_\alpha^1 : f \in L_\alpha^3\}$ . Clearly  $L_\alpha$  is a submodule of  $L_\alpha^1$ . As in the proof of clause (b),  $L_\alpha \not\subseteq L_\alpha^1$ , see [Sh:98], [EM02]. Let  $u_\alpha = u(\alpha) = \text{Rang}(\nu_\alpha)$ . We now define a function  $\mathbf{F}_\alpha : {}^{u(\alpha)}R \rightarrow L_\alpha^1/L_\alpha$  as follows: for  $f \in {}^{u(\alpha)}R$  let  $g_f \in \text{Hom}(K_\alpha^1, R, R)$  be defined by  $g_f(y'_{\alpha,\varepsilon}) = f(\nu_\alpha(\varepsilon))$  and then  $\mathbf{F}_\alpha(f) = g_f + L_\alpha \in L_\alpha^1/L_\alpha$ . Obviously

(\*)<sub>5.1</sub>  $\mathbf{F}_\alpha$  is a homomorphism from  ${}^{u(\alpha)}R$  onto  $L_\alpha^1/L_\alpha$ .

Now consider

(\*)<sub>5.2</sub> it suffices to find  $\bar{g}^* = \langle g_\alpha^* : \alpha < \omega_2 \rangle$  such that  $g_\alpha^* \in L_\alpha^1$  and for every  $f \in {}^{\omega_1}R$  for some  $\alpha < \omega_2$  we have  $\mathbf{F}_\alpha(f \upharpoonright u_\alpha) \neq g_\alpha^* + L_\alpha$ .

Why is (\*)<sub>5.2</sub> enough? Let  $f_\alpha \in {}^{u(\alpha)}R$  be such that  $\mathbf{F}_\alpha(f_\alpha) = g_\alpha^* + L_\alpha$ . We define  $h_0 \in \text{Hom}(G_{\omega_2}, R)$  by:

$$(*)_{5.3} \quad h_0(t_{\omega_1\alpha+\varepsilon}) = -f_\alpha(\nu_\alpha(\varepsilon)) \text{ for } \alpha < \omega_2, \varepsilon < \omega_1.$$

Toward contradiction assume  $h_2 \in \text{Hom}(G_{\omega_2+1}, R)$  extends  $h_0$ . Define the function  $f : \omega_1 \rightarrow R$  by  $f(\varepsilon) = h(y_\varepsilon)$ . Now for each  $\alpha < \omega_2$ , clearly  $h_2 \upharpoonright K_\alpha^1 \in \text{Hom}(K_\alpha^1, R) = L_\alpha^1$  but  $K_\alpha^1 \subseteq K_\alpha^3 \subseteq G_{\omega_2+1}$  hence by the choice of  $L_\alpha$  we have  $h_2 \upharpoonright K_\alpha^1 \in L_\alpha$ .

Now let  $f'_\alpha = f \upharpoonright u_\alpha \in {}^{u(\alpha)}R$  so  $f'_\alpha(\nu_\alpha(\varepsilon)) = h_2(y_{\nu_\alpha(\varepsilon)})$  for  $\varepsilon < \omega_1$ . Recall that  $\varepsilon < \omega_1 \Rightarrow -f_\alpha(\nu_\alpha(\varepsilon)) = h_0(t_{\omega_1\alpha+\varepsilon}) = h_2(t_{\omega_1\alpha+\varepsilon})$  by (\*)<sub>5.3</sub> and by  $h_2 \supseteq h_0$  respectively. So  $f''_\alpha := f'_\alpha - f_\alpha \in {}^{u(\alpha)}R$  satisfies  $f''_\alpha(\nu_\alpha(\varepsilon)) = f'_\alpha(\nu_\alpha(\varepsilon)) + f_\alpha(\nu_\alpha(\varepsilon)) = h_2(y_{\nu_\alpha(\varepsilon)}) - h_2(t_{\omega_1\alpha+\varepsilon}) = h_2(y'_{\alpha,\varepsilon})$ , hence  $g_{f''_\alpha} = h_2 \upharpoonright K_\alpha^1$  which (as we said above) belongs to  $L_\alpha$ . It follows that  $g_{f'_\alpha} - g_{f_\alpha} \in L_\alpha$  that is  $\mathbf{F}_\alpha(f'_\alpha) = \mathbf{F}_\alpha(f_\alpha) \in L_\alpha^3/L_\alpha^1$ , hence by the choice of  $f_\alpha$  above,  $\mathbf{F}_\alpha(f'_\alpha) = g_\alpha^* + L_\alpha$ , but  $f'_\alpha = f \upharpoonright u_\alpha$ .

As this holds for every  $\alpha < \omega_2$ , the function  $f$  contradicts the present assumption that  $\langle g_\alpha^* : \alpha < \omega_2 \rangle$  are as in (\*)<sub>5.2</sub>, so there is no  $h_2$  as above, hence indeed it suffices to find

- $\bar{g}^*$  as in (\*)<sub>5.2</sub>.

Why does such  $\bar{g}^*$  exists? The proof splits into cases.

Case 1:  $2^{\aleph_1} < 2^{\aleph_2}$

By renaming without loss of generality :

$$\odot \cup \{u_\alpha : \alpha < \omega_2\} = \omega_1.$$

We note that  $\{\langle \mathbf{F}_\alpha(f \upharpoonright u_\alpha) : \alpha < \omega_2 \rangle : f \in {}^{\omega_1}R\}$  is a subset of  $\prod_{\alpha < \omega_2} L_\alpha^1/L_\alpha$  but the former has cardinality  $\leq |R|^{\aleph_1} \leq 2^{\aleph_1}$  and the latter has cardinality  $\geq 2^{\aleph_2}$  (actually equal) but we are assuming  $2^{\aleph_1} < 2^{\aleph_2}$  in the present case, so indeed we can find  $\langle g_\alpha : \alpha < \omega_2 \rangle \in \prod_{\alpha < \omega_2} L_\alpha$  which is  $\neq \langle \mathbf{F}_\alpha(f \upharpoonright u_\alpha) : \alpha < \omega_2 \rangle$  for every  $f \in {}^{\omega_1}R$ .

Case 2:  $2^{\aleph_0} = \aleph_1$

Without loss of generality  $\rho_{\alpha,\varepsilon} = \rho_\varepsilon$  for  $\alpha < \omega_2, \varepsilon < \omega_1$ .

Now choose  $\bar{\nu}$  such that:

- ⊙<sub>1</sub> (a)  $\bar{\nu} = \langle \nu_\alpha : \alpha < \omega_2 \rangle$
- (b)  $\nu_\alpha : \omega_1 \rightarrow \omega_1$  is increasing
- (c) if  $\beta < \alpha < \omega_2$  then for some  $\varepsilon < \omega_1$  we have  $\nu_\alpha \upharpoonright (\omega\varepsilon + \omega) = \nu_\beta \upharpoonright (\omega\varepsilon + \omega)$  but  $\nu_\alpha(\omega\varepsilon + \omega) \neq \nu_\beta(\omega\varepsilon + \omega)$
- (d) if  $\alpha \neq \beta$  then  $\text{Rang}(\nu_\alpha) \cap \text{Rang}(\nu_\beta)$  is countable.

[Why? E.g. choose  $\nu_\alpha$  by induction on  $\alpha < \omega_2$  so that  $\text{Rang}(\nu_\alpha)$  is a non-stationary subset of  $\omega_1$  and the relevant parts of (a)-(d) hold.]

Now choose  $h_*$  such that

$$\odot_2 \text{ (a) } h_* : {}^{\omega_1 > 2} \rightarrow {}^\omega R$$

- (b) let  $h_n^* : \omega_1^{>2} \rightarrow R$  for  $n < \omega$  be such that  $h_*(\nu) = \langle h_n^*(\nu) : n < \omega \rangle$   
(c) if  $\varepsilon < \omega_1, \varrho \in \omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega 2, \varrho_\ell = \nu \hat{\ } \langle \ell \rangle$  for  $\ell = 0, 1$  then the following set of equations is not solvable in  $R$
- $a_n z_{n+1} = z_n - (h_n^*(\varrho_1) - h_n^*(\varrho_0))$  for  $n < \omega$ .

This is as in the proof of case (b).

Now we choose  $h_0$  satisfying:

- ⊙<sub>3</sub>  $h_0$  is the homomorphism from  $G_{\omega_2}$  to  ${}_R R$  such that
- $h_0(t_{\omega_1 \alpha + \omega \varepsilon + n}) = h_n^*(\nu_\alpha \upharpoonright (\omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega + 1))$ .

Now toward a contradiction assume that  $h \in \text{Hom}(G_{\omega_2+1}, {}_R R)$  extends  $h_0$ . We define a two-place relation  $E$  on  $\omega_2$  by:

- ⊙<sub>4</sub>  $\alpha E \beta$  Iff
- (a)  $\nu_\alpha \upharpoonright \omega = \nu_\beta \upharpoonright \omega$
  - (b)  $h_2(x_{\alpha, \varrho}) = h_2(x_{\beta, \varrho})$  for  $\varrho \in \omega^{>2}$ .

Clearly  $E$  is an equivalence relation with  $\leq 2^{\aleph_0}$  equivalence classes, so in our case  $\aleph_1$  equivalence classes hence there are  $\alpha \neq \beta$  such that  $\alpha E \beta$ . By ⊙<sub>1</sub>(c) there is  $\varepsilon$  such that  $\nu_\alpha \upharpoonright (\omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega) = \nu_\beta \upharpoonright (\omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega)$  and  $\nu_\alpha(\omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega) \neq \nu_\beta(\omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega)$ . Without loss of generality  $\nu_\alpha(\omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega) = 1$  and  $\nu_\beta(\omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega) = 0$ .

For each  $n$ , consider the equations in  $\boxplus_3$  for  $(\alpha, \varepsilon, n), (\beta, \varepsilon, n)$ ; apply  $h_2$  and subtract them. The  $h(y_{\nu_\alpha(\omega \varepsilon + n)}) - h(y_{\nu_\beta(\omega \varepsilon + n)})$ 's cancel by the choice of  $\varepsilon$ . Also the  $h_2(x_{\alpha, \varrho_\varepsilon \upharpoonright n}) - h_2(x_{\beta, \varrho_\varepsilon \upharpoonright n})$  cancel because  $\alpha E \beta$ .

Lastly, by the choice of  $h_0$  recalling  $h_0 \subseteq h_2$  we have  $h_2(t_{\omega_1 \cdot \alpha + \omega \cdot \varepsilon + n}) - h_2(t_{\omega_1 \cdot \beta + \omega \cdot \varepsilon + 1}) = h_n^*(\nu_\alpha \upharpoonright (\omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega + 1)) - h_n^*(\nu_\beta \upharpoonright (\omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega + 1))$ . Hence the substitution  $z_n \mapsto h_2(z_{\alpha, \varepsilon, n}) - h_2(z_{\beta, \varepsilon, n})$  solves the equations in ⊙<sub>2</sub>(c) for

- $\varrho_1 = \nu_\alpha \upharpoonright (\omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega + 1), \varrho_0 = \nu_\beta \upharpoonright (\omega \cdot \varepsilon + \omega + 1)$ .

So we get a contradiction to ⊙<sub>2</sub>(c)

Clause (e):

As in clause (d). □<sub>4.11</sub>

{5e.32}

*Conclusion 4.12.* 1) TDU $_\lambda$  holds, when BB( $\lambda, \mu, 2^{(2^{\aleph_1})^+}, J$ ), where  $J \in \{J_{\aleph_0}^{\text{bd}}, J_{\aleph_1 * \aleph_0}^{\text{bd}}\}$  and  $\text{cf}(\lambda) > \aleph_1$ .

2) Similarly for BB( $\lambda, \mu, (2^{\text{Dom}(J)}, 2^{\text{Dom}(J)}), J$ ).

{5e.28}

*Proof.* 1) By 4.7 and 4.10.

{5e.28}

2) Similarly by 4.15 below and 4.10. □<sub>4.12</sub>

*Remark 4.13.* 1) The number,  $2^{(2^{\aleph_1})^+}$  of colours is an artifact of the proof. Actually 2 and even the so-called "1/ $\theta$  colours" (as in [Sh:f, Ap, §1], 0.7(2)) should suffice, see 4.5.

{Op.15}

{5e.9}

2) See 1.8. But we can quote in §0 cases of BB with 2 instead of  $\beth_4$  or just  $2^{(2^{\aleph_1})^+}$  colours.

{1f.13}

{5e.14}

We can get more than in 4.7.



{5e.38}

**Definition 4.14.** For cardinals  $\lambda, \theta, \sigma$  for  $\iota \in \{0, 1\}$  let  $\text{SP}_{\lambda, \theta, \sigma}^{3+\iota}(R)$  be the set of ideals  $J$  on some  $\kappa$  such that for every  $r \in R \setminus \{0\}$  some pair  $(\bar{G}, \bar{h})$  witnesses it for  $r$  where “ $(\bar{G}, \bar{h})$  witness  $\text{SP}_{\lambda, \theta, \sigma}^{3+\iota}(R)$  for  $r$ ” means:

- ⊕ (a)  $\bar{G} = \langle G_i : i < \kappa + 1 + \sigma \rangle$  is a sequence of  $R$ -modules each of cardinality  $\leq \lambda$
- (b)  $G_\kappa = \bigoplus \{G_i : i < \kappa\}$  and  $\zeta < \sigma \Rightarrow G_\kappa \oplus {}_R R \subseteq G_{\kappa+1+\zeta}$
- (c) if  $u \in J$  and  $\zeta < \sigma$ , then  $G_{\kappa+1+\zeta} / \bigoplus \{G_i : i \in u\}$  is a  $\theta$ -free left  $R$ -module
- (d)  $G_i$  is a  $\theta$ -free left  $R$ -module (for  $i < \kappa$  hence for  $i < \kappa + 1 + \sigma$ )
- (e)  $\bar{h} = \langle h_\zeta : \zeta < \sigma \rangle$  and  $h_\zeta$  is a homomorphism from  $G_\kappa$  to  ${}_R R$  for  $\zeta < \sigma$
- (f)<sub>0</sub> if  $\iota = 0$  for every homomorphism  $h$  from  $G_\kappa$  to  ${}_R R$  there is  $\zeta < \sigma$  such that
  - no homomorphism  $h^+$  from  $G_{\kappa+1+\zeta}$  to  ${}_R R$  satisfies<sup>7</sup>  
 $x \in G_\kappa \Rightarrow h^+(x) = h(x) + h_\zeta(x)r$
- (f)<sub>1</sub> if  $\iota = 1$  then for every homomorphism  $h$  from  $G_\kappa$  to  ${}_R R$  there is  $\varepsilon < \sigma$  such that for every  $\zeta < \sigma, \zeta \neq \varepsilon$  we have
  - the same as • from above.

{5e.43}

**Claim 4.15.** A sufficient condition for  $\text{TDU}_{\lambda, \mu}(R)$  (i.e., there is a  $\mu$ -free left  $R$ -module  $G$  of cardinality  $\lambda$  with  $\text{Hom}_R(G, R) = \{0\}$ ) is  $\textcircled{*}_0$  and also  $\textcircled{*}_1$  where:

- ⊗<sub>0</sub> (a)  $R$  is a ring with unit ( $1 = 1_R$ )
- (b)  $J \in \text{SP}_{\chi, \theta, \sigma}^3(R)$  is an ideal on  $\kappa$
- (c)  $\bar{C} = \langle C_\delta : \delta \in S \rangle$  is such that  $\text{otp}(C_\delta) = \kappa$  and  $C_\delta \subseteq \delta$
- (d)  $\lambda > |R| + \chi$  is regular or at least  $\text{cf}(\lambda) > |R| + \chi$  and  $\mu > \kappa$
- (e)  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \bar{C}, \langle 2^{|R|+\chi}, \sigma \rangle, J)$ , see Definition 0.5(1) {0p.14}
- (f)  $\bar{C}$  is  $(\mu, J)$ -free (but see 1.8) {1f.13}
- ⊗<sub>1</sub> similarly replacing clauses (b), (e) by (b)', (e)' where
  - (b)'  $J \in \text{SP}_{\chi, \theta, \sigma}^4(R)$
  - (e)'  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \bar{C}, \langle 2^{|R|+\chi}, \sigma \rangle, J)$ , see 0.5(2). {0p.14}

*Proof.* Assuming  $\textcircled{*}_\iota$ , the proof is similar to the proof of 4.7 with some changes. {5e.14}  
 First of all, instead of  $\textcircled{*}_1$  we use

- ⊗'<sub>0</sub> let  $(\bar{G}^r, \bar{h}^r)$  witness Definition 4.14 for  $r \in R \setminus \{0\}$  {5e.38}
- ⊗'<sub>1</sub>  $G_*$  is a  $\mu$ -free  $R$ -module and for some ordinal  $\varepsilon(*) \leq |R| + \kappa$ 
  - (a)  $G_* = \bigoplus \{G_{*, \varepsilon} : \varepsilon < \varepsilon(*)\}$  is a  $\mu$ -free  $R$ -module  $G_{*, \varepsilon}$  of cardinality  $\leq \chi$  for  $\varepsilon < \varepsilon(*)$
  - (b) if  $r \in R \setminus \{0\}$ , then for some sequence  $\bar{G}^r = \langle G_j^r : j < \kappa + 1 + \sigma \rangle$  as in 4.14 we have: if  $j < \kappa$  then  $\varepsilon(*) = \text{otp}\{\varepsilon < \varepsilon(*) : G_j^r \cong_{f_{r,j}^*} G_{*, \varepsilon}\}$  hence {5e.38}
  - (c)  $|G_*| \leq \chi + \kappa + |R|$ .

<sup>7</sup>the computation “ $h(x) + h_\zeta(x) \cdot r$ ” is in the ring  $R$ .

Secondly, after  $\otimes_8$  we choose  $\langle \eta_\delta : \delta \in S_i \rangle$  such that  $\eta_\delta \in {}^\kappa \varepsilon(*)$  and  $j < \kappa \Rightarrow G_{*,\eta_\delta(j)} \cong G_j^{r_i}$ .

Thirdly, we choose  $\langle \zeta_\delta^1 : \delta \in S_i \rangle$  such that:

$$\otimes'_{9.1} (a) \quad \zeta_\delta^1 < \sigma$$

(b) if  $h \in \text{Hom}(H_*, {}_R R)$ , then for unboundedly many  $\delta \in S_i$  we have:  $\zeta_\delta^1 \neq \bar{c}_\delta^1(h \upharpoonright \bigcup_{\alpha \in C_\delta} G_\alpha^*)$  - see below

$\otimes_{9.2}$  for  $\delta \in S_i$  and  $h \in \text{Hom}(K_{<\delta}, {}_R R)$ , we define  $\mathfrak{c}_\delta^1(h)$  to be the minimal  $\zeta < \sigma$  satisfying  $\odot_{\delta,\zeta}^i$  below, and zero if there is no such  $\zeta$

$\odot_{\delta,\zeta}^i$  there is  $f \in \text{Hom}(G_{\kappa+1+\zeta}^{r_i}, {}_R R)$  such that:

$$(\alpha) \quad f(z) = r_i,$$

$$(\beta) \quad \text{if } j < \kappa, \text{ then } x \in G_j^{r_i} \Rightarrow f(x) = h(f_{r_i,j}^*(x)).$$

The rest is similar.  $\square_{4.15}$

{5e.47}

*Conclusion 4.16.* Assume that  $J_{\kappa_n \times \omega}^{\text{bd}} \in \text{SP}_{\lambda_n, \theta_n}(R)$  and  $\kappa_n < \kappa_{n+1}$  for  $n < \omega$ . Then, for some  $\lambda$ , for every large enough  $n$ ,  $\text{TDU}_{\lambda, \theta_n^{+\omega+1}}$  holds.

*Remark 4.17.* If we use [Sh:460], then we need “ $\sum_n \kappa_n$  is strong limit” but instead we use [Sh:829].

{5e.14}

*Proof.* We shall use 4.7 freely.

Let  $\mu \in \mathbf{C}_{\aleph_0}$  be greater than  $\lambda_n$  for each  $n$ , and let  $\sigma_n < \mu$  be large enough.

Case 1: There is  $\lambda'$  such that  $\lambda' < 2^\mu < 2^{\lambda'}$ .

{d.11}

Then we can apply 2.7 getting even a  $\mu^+$ -free Abelian group.

Case 2:  $2^\mu$  is singular or just there is a  $\mu^+$ -free  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq {}^\omega \mu$  of cardinality  $2^\lambda$ .

{2b.98}

By 0.9(2).

Case 3: Neither Case 1 nor Case 2.

By Theorem 1.22  $\lambda = 2^\mu = \lambda^{<\lambda}$  and  $\lambda = \text{tcf}(\prod_{m < \omega} \lambda_m, < J_{\omega}^{\text{bd}})$  for some regular

{h.7}

$\lambda_m < \mu$  increasing with  $m < \omega$  and let  $\langle f_\alpha : \alpha < \lambda \rangle$  exemplify this. Let  $S_{\text{gd}} = S_{\bar{f}}^{\text{gd}}$

{2b.113}

- see 1.25 and  $S'_{\text{gd}} = \{\delta \in S_{\text{gd}} : \text{cf}(\delta) > \aleph_0 \text{ and } \delta \text{ is divisible by } \mu\}$ .

For each  $n < \omega$ ,  $\delta \in S_* = S'_{\text{gd}} \cap S_{\kappa_n}^\lambda$ , let  $C_{\delta,n}$  be a club of  $\delta$  of order type  $\kappa_n$  and let

$$C_\delta^n = \{\mu^\alpha + \eta_\delta(n) : \alpha \in C_\delta \text{ and } n < \omega\}$$

{2b.116}

{1.3.14}

{5e.53}

So  $\langle C_\delta^n : \delta \in S_\delta^n \rangle$  is a strict  $(\lambda, \kappa_n)$ -ladder system, i.e.  $\text{otp}(C_\delta^n) = \kappa$ ,  $C_\delta^n \subseteq \delta = \text{sup}(C_\delta^n)$ . By 1.26 we know that  $\bar{C}^n$  is  $(\kappa_n^{+\kappa_n}, J_{\kappa_n \times \omega}^\kappa)$ -free (see Definitions 0.3(3) and 1.2). Now by [Sh:775, 1.10], [Sh:829, 3.1] it follows that for every  $n$  large enough, we have  $\text{BB}(\lambda, \bar{C}^n, (\lambda, \theta_*)$ ,  $\kappa_n)$ , where  $\theta_* < \mu$  is large enough.  $\square_{4.16}$

*Conclusion 4.18.* If the ideal  $J = J_\kappa^{\text{bd}}$  belongs to  $\text{SP}_{\lambda,\mu}(R)$  then  $\text{TDU}_\mu$  holds.

*Proof.* Left to the reader.  $\square_{4.18}$

*Remark 4.19.* Now we can check all the promises from §0.

## REFERENCES

- [EM02] Paul C. Eklof and Alan Mekler, *Almost free modules: Set theoretic methods*, North-Holland Mathematical Library, vol. 65, North-Holland Publishing Co., Amsterdam, 2002, Revised Edition.
- [GT06] Rüdiger Göbel and Jan Trlifaj, *Approximations and endomorphism algebras of modules*, de Gruyter Expositions in Mathematics, vol. 41, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, 2006.
- [GT12] ———, *Approximations and endomorphism algebras of modules, vol. i, ii*, de Gruyter Expositions in Mathematics, Walter de Gruyter, 2012.
- [Sh:f] Saharon Shelah, *Proper and improper forcing*, Perspectives in Mathematical Logic, Springer, 1998.
- [Sh:g] ———, *Cardinal Arithmetic*, Oxford Logic Guides, vol. 29, Oxford University Press, 1994.
- [Sh:h] ———, *Classification Theory for Abstract Elementary Classes*, Studies in Logic: Mathematical logic and foundations, vol. 18, College Publications, 2009.
- [DvSh:65] Keith J. Devlin and Saharon Shelah, *A weak version of  $\diamond$  which follows from  $2^{\aleph_0} < 2^{\aleph_1}$* , Israel Journal of Mathematics **29** (1978), 239–247.
- [Sh:87a] Saharon Shelah, *Classification theory for nonelementary classes, I. The number of uncountable models of  $\psi \in L_{\omega_1, \omega}$ . Part A*, Israel Journal of Mathematics **46** (1983), 212–240.
- [Sh:87b] ———, *Classification theory for nonelementary classes, I. The number of uncountable models of  $\psi \in L_{\omega_1, \omega}$ . Part B*, Israel Journal of Mathematics **46** (1983), 241–273.
- [Sh:88] ———, *Classification of nonelementary classes. II. Abstract elementary classes*, Classification theory (Chicago, IL, 1985), Lecture Notes in Mathematics, vol. 1292, Springer, Berlin, 1987, Proceedings of the USA–Israel Conference on Classification Theory, Chicago, December 1985; ed. Baldwin, J.T., pp. 419–497.
- [Sh:88a] ———, *Appendix: on stationary sets (in “Classification of nonelementary classes. II. Abstract elementary classes”)*, Classification theory (Chicago, IL, 1985), Lecture Notes in Mathematics, vol. 1292, Springer, Berlin, 1987, Proceedings of the USA–Israel Conference on Classification Theory, Chicago, December 1985; ed. Baldwin, J.T., pp. 483–495.
- [Sh:98] ———, *Whitehead groups may not be free, even assuming CH. II*, Israel Journal of Mathematics **35** (1980), 257–285.
- [Sh:107] ———, *Models with second order properties. IV. A general method and eliminating diamonds*, Annals of Pure and Applied Logic **25** (1983), 183–212.
- [Sh:108] ———, *On successors of singular cardinals*, Logic Colloquium '78 (Mons, 1978), Stud. Logic Foundations Math, vol. 97, North-Holland, Amsterdam-New York, 1979, pp. 357–380.
- [Sh:192] ———, *Uncountable groups have many nonconjugate subgroups*, Annals of Pure and Applied Logic **36** (1987), 153–206.
- [MgSh:204] Menachem Magidor and Saharon Shelah, *When does almost free imply free? (For groups, transversal etc.)*, Journal of the American Mathematical Society **7** (1994), no. 4, 769–830.
- [Sh:247] Saharon Shelah, *More on stationary coding*, Around classification theory of models, Lecture Notes in Mathematics, vol. 1182, Springer, Berlin, 1986, pp. 224–246.
- [Sh:309] ———, *Black Boxes*, 0812.0656. 0812.0656. arxiv:0812.0656.
- [Sh:351] ———, *Reflecting stationary sets and successors of singular cardinals*, Archive for Mathematical Logic **31** (1991), 25–53.
- [Sh:420] ———, *Advances in Cardinal Arithmetic*, Finite and Infinite Combinatorics in Sets and Logic, Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1993, N.W. Sauer et al (eds.). arxiv:0708.1979, pp. 355–383.
- [Sh:460] ———, *The Generalized Continuum Hypothesis revisited*, Israel Journal of Mathematics **116** (2000), 285–321, arxiv:math.LO/9809200.
- [Sh:506] ———, *The pcf-theorem revisited*, The Mathematics of Paul Erdős, II, Algorithms and Combinatorics, vol. 14, Springer, 1997, Graham, Nešetřil, eds.. arxiv:math.LO/9502233, pp. 420–459.
- [CuSh:541] James Cummings and Saharon Shelah, *Cardinal invariants above the continuum*, Annals of Pure and Applied Logic **75** (1995), 251–268, arxiv:math.LO/9509228.
- [DjSh:562] Mirna Džamonja and Saharon Shelah, *On squares, outside guessing of clubs and  $I_{<f}[\lambda]$* , Fundamenta Mathematicae **148** (1995), 165–198, arxiv:math.LO/9510216.
- [Sh:589] Saharon Shelah, *Applications of PCF theory*, Journal of Symbolic Logic **65** (2000), 1624–1674, arxiv:math.LO/9804155.

- [Sh:775] ———, *Middle Diamond*, Archive for Mathematical Logic **44** (2005), 527–560, arxiv:math.LO/0212249.
- [Sh:829] ———, *More on the Revised GCH and the Black Box*, Annals of Pure and Applied Logic **140** (2006), 133–160, arxiv:math.LO/0406482.
- [Sh:838] ———, *Non-structure in  $\lambda^{++}$  using instances of WGCH*, Chapter VII, in series Studies in Logic, volume 20, College Publications. arxiv:0808.3020.
- [Sh:883] ———,  *$\aleph_n$ -free abelian group with no non-zero homomorphism to  $\mathbb{Z}$* , CUBO, A Mathematical Journal **9** (2007), 59–79, arxiv:math.LO/0609634.
- [GbSh:920] Ruediger Goebel and Saharon Shelah,  *$\aleph_n$ -free modules with trivial dual*, Results in Mathematics **54** (2009), 53–64.
- [Sh:922] Saharon Shelah, *Diamonds*, Proceedings of the American Mathematical Society **138** (2010), 2151–2161, arxiv:0711.3030.
- [GbHeSh:970] Ruediger Goebel, Daniel Herden, and Saharon Shelah, *Prescribing endomorphism rings of  $\aleph_n$ -free modules*, Journal of the European Mathematical Society **accepted**.
- [GbShSm:981] Rudiger Goebel, Saharon Shelah, and Lutz Struengmann,  *$\aleph_n$ -free Modules over complete discrete valuation domains with small dual*, Glasgow Mathematical Journal **55** (2013), 369–380.
- [Sh:1017] Saharon Shelah, *Ordered black boxes: existence*, Geombinatorics **23** (2014), 108–126.
- [Sh:F1200] ———, *[Abelian groups, pcf and black boxes] Quite free complicated abelian group, pcf and BB*.

INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS THE HEBREW UNIVERSITY OF JERUSALEM EINSTEIN INSTITUTE OF MATHEMATICS, EDMOND J. SAFRA CAMPUS, GIVAT RAM, JERUSALEM 91904, ISRAEL, AND: DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS HILL CENTER-BUSCH CAMPUS, RUTGERS, THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW JERSEY 110 FRELINGHUYSEN ROAD, PISCATAWAY, NEW BRUNSWICK, NJ 08854, USA  
*E-mail address:* [shelah@math.huji.ac.il](mailto:shelah@math.huji.ac.il)  
*URL:* <http://www.math.rutgers.edu/~shelah>